# Mathematical Methods for Information Engineering 

Paola Loreti<br>Sapienza Università di Roma<br>Dipartimento di Scienze di Base<br>e Applicate per l'Ingegneria.

Send e-mail to paola.loreti@uniroma1.it to fix a meeting on line.

## Table of contents

Introduction

Lagrange Multiplier Method

Linear Regression

Convexity Functions and smoothness
Strict convexity and uniqueness of optimal solutions Convexity and $C^{2}$ smoothness Convexity of quadratic form

More about convexity


$$
f(x)=x^{\frac{1}{x}}
$$

Study this function

- Compute $f^{\prime}(x)$
- $x=e$ maximum global point
- can we get

$$
e^{\pi}>\pi^{e} \quad ?
$$

Ivan Niven The Two-Year College Mathematics Journal, Vol. 3, No. 2. (Autumn, 1972), pp. 13-15.

$$
f(x)=x^{\frac{1}{x}}
$$

Study this function $x>0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x)=e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln x} \\
f^{\prime}(x)=e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln x}=e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln x}\left(-\frac{1}{x^{2}} \ln x+\frac{1}{x^{2}}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

- $x=e$ maximum global point (strict)

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(e)=e^{\frac{1}{e}}>f(\pi)=\pi^{\frac{1}{\pi}} \\
\left(e^{\frac{1}{e}}\right)^{\pi e}>\left(\pi^{\frac{1}{\pi}}\right)^{\pi e}
\end{gathered}
$$

Ivan Niven The Two-Year College Mathematics Journal, Vol. 3, No. 2. (Autumn, 1972), pp. 13-15.

Inequalities Given $N$ positive real numbers $x_{1}, x_{2}, \cdots x_{N}$, we define their arithmetic mean as

$$
M_{a}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}+\cdots+x_{N}}{N}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}}{N}
$$

and their geometric mean as

$$
M_{g}=\sqrt[N]{x_{1} \cdot x_{2} \cdots x_{N}}=\sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}}
$$

Theorem (Mean Inequality)
Given $N$ real positive numbers $x_{1}, x_{2}, \cdots x_{N}$

$$
M_{g}=\sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}} \leq \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}}{N}=M_{a}
$$

Recall

$$
\begin{gathered}
\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}=x_{1} x_{2} \ldots x_{N} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}=x_{1}+x_{2}+\ldots x_{N}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
N=2
$$

The simplest for two non-negative numbers $x$ and $y$, is the statement that

$$
\frac{x+y}{2} \geq \sqrt{x y}
$$

with equality if and only if $x=y$. This case can be seen from the fact that the square of a real number is always non-negative

$$
\begin{aligned}
0 & \leq(x-y)^{2} \\
& =x^{2}-2 x y+y^{2} \\
& =x^{2}+2 x y+y^{2}-4 x y \\
& =(x+y)^{2}-4 x y .
\end{aligned}
$$

By induction $n=1$, true at step $n$.
We consider the last number $x_{n+1}$ as a variable and define the function

$$
f(t)=\frac{x_{1}+\cdots+x_{n}+t}{n+1}-\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n} t\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}, \quad t>0 .
$$

Proving the induction step is equivalent to showing that $f(t) \geq 0$ for all $t>0$, with $f(t)=0$ only if $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}$ and $t$ are all equal. The first derivative of $f$ is given by

$$
f^{\prime}(t)=\frac{1}{n+1}-\frac{1}{n+1}\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} t^{-\frac{n}{n+1}}, \quad t>0
$$

A critical point $t_{0}$ has to satisfy $f^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=0$

$$
\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} t_{0}^{-\frac{n}{n+1}}=1
$$

After a small rearrangement we get

$$
t_{0}^{\frac{n}{n+1}}=\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}},
$$

and finally

$$
t_{0}=\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}
$$

which is the geometric mean of $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}$. This is the only critical point of f . Since $f^{\prime \prime}(t)>0$ for all $t>0$, the function has a strict global minimum at $t_{0}$.

$$
f\left(t_{0}\right)=
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{x_{1}+\cdots+x_{n}+\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{1 / n}}{n+1}-\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} \\
& =\frac{x_{1}+\cdots+x_{n}}{n+1}+\frac{1}{n+1}\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}-\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \\
& =\frac{x_{1}+\cdots+x_{n}}{n+1}-\frac{n}{n+1}\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \\
& =\frac{n}{n+1}\left(\frac{x_{1}+\cdots+x_{n}}{n}-\left(x_{1} \cdots x_{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}\right) \\
& \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

where the final inequality holds due to the induction hypothesis. The hypothesis also says that we can have equality only when $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}$ are all equal. In this case, their geometric mean has the same value. Hence, unless $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}, x_{n+1}$ are all equal, we have $f\left(x_{n+1}\right)>0$. This completes the proof.

Short Introduction on Topology. Let us start our discussion recalling the properties of the modulus. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ the following properties hold true

- $|x| \geq 0$
- $x \neq 0$ if and only if $|x|>0$
- $|x|=|-x|$
- $|x y|=|x||y|$
- $|x+y| \leq|x|+|y|$
- $||x|-|y|| \leq|x-y|$

Norms $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $p \geq 1$. The formula

$$
\|x\|_{p}=\left(\left|x_{1}\right|^{p}+\cdots+\left|x_{m}\right|^{p}\right)^{1 / p}
$$

defines a norm in $\mathbb{R}^{m}$.
We need to show the following properties $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ :

- $\|x\|_{p} \geq 0$,
- $\|x\|_{p}=0 \Longleftrightarrow x=0$,
- $\|\lambda x\|_{p}=|\lambda| \cdot\|x\|_{p}$,
- $\|x+y\|_{p} \leq\|x\|_{p}+\|y\|_{p}$.

The inequality

$$
\|x+y\|_{p} \leq\|x\|_{p}+\|y\|_{p}
$$

will be shown later, thanks to Minkowski inequality.

Scalar Product The scalar product in $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ is real number given by

$$
x \cdot y=x_{1} y_{1}+\cdots+x_{m} y_{m} \quad \text { for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{m}
$$

We need to verify that the following properties hold for all $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}^{m} \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

- $x \cdot y=y \cdot x$,
- $(x+y) \cdot z=x \cdot z+y \cdot z$,
- $\lambda(x \cdot y)=\lambda x \cdot y$.

We have

$$
(x, x)=\|x\|^{2}
$$

The triangular inequality.
A particular case $p=1$.

## Example

- The formula

$$
\|x\|_{1}=\left|x_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|x_{m}\right|, \quad x=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{m}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{m}
$$

defines a norm on $\mathbb{R}^{m}$.
Indeed

$$
\begin{gathered}
\|x+y\|_{1}=\left|x_{1}+y_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|x_{m}+y_{m}\right| \leq\left|x_{1}\right|+\left|y_{1}\right| \cdots+\left|x_{m}\right|+\left|y_{m}\right| \\
=\|x\|_{1}+\|y\|_{1}
\end{gathered}
$$

A particular case $p=\infty$.

## Example

- The formula

$$
\|x\|_{\infty}=\max \left\{\left|x_{1}\right|, \ldots,\left|x_{m}\right|\right\}
$$

defines a norm on $\mathbb{R}^{m}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\|x+y\|_{\infty}=\max \left\{\left|x_{1}+y_{1}\right|, \ldots,\left|x_{m}+y_{m}\right|\right\} \leq \\
\quad \max \left\{\left|x_{i}\right|\right\}+\max \left\{\left|y_{i}\right|\right\}=\|x\|_{\infty}+\|y\|_{\infty}
\end{gathered}
$$

Exercise. Given the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=a x_{1}^{2}-x_{2}^{2}+x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2},
$$

with $a>0$ real number.
(i) Find the partial derivatives of the function $f$
(ii) Find the points where the gradient of $f$ is 0 .
(ii) Find the Hessian matrix of the function $f$

$$
\left.f_{x_{1}}=2 a x_{1}+2 x_{1} x_{2}^{2}, \quad f_{x_{2}}=-2 x_{2}+2 x_{1}^{2} x_{2}\right)
$$

$$
2 a x_{1}+2 x_{1} x_{2}^{2}=0 \Longrightarrow x_{1}=0
$$

$a>0$ and $x_{2}^{2}=-a$ no solution in $\mathbb{R}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
-2 x_{2}+2 x_{1}^{2} x_{2}=0 \Longrightarrow x_{2}=0 \\
(0,0)
\end{gathered}
$$

The Hessian matrix is

$$
D^{2} f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
2 a+2 x_{2}^{2} & 4 x_{1} x_{2} \\
4 x_{1} x_{2} & -2+2 x_{1}^{2}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Point: $(0,0)$.

$$
D^{2} f(0,0)=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
2 a & 0 \\
0 & -2
\end{array}\right]
$$

det $-4 a<0,(0,0)$ is a saddle point.

Exercise Given the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=2 e^{-x_{1}^{2}}+5 e^{-x_{2}^{2}}
$$

(i) Find the partial derivatives of the function $f$
(ii) Find the points where the gradient of $f$ is 0 .
(ii) Find the Hessian matrix of the function $f$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{x_{1}}=-4 x_{1} e^{-x_{1}^{2}} \\
\left.f_{x_{2}}=-10 x_{2} e^{-x_{2}^{2}}\right) \\
D^{2} f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
8 x_{1}^{2} e^{-x_{1}^{2}}-4 e^{-x_{1}^{2}} & 0 \\
0 & 20 x_{2}^{2} e^{-x_{2}^{2}}-10 e^{-x_{2}^{2}}
\end{array}\right] \\
\left.D^{2} f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)\right|_{(0,0)}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-4 & 0 \\
0 & -10
\end{array}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

Point $(0,0) .(0,0)$ is a local maximum point, since $\operatorname{det}\left(\left.D^{2} f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)\right|_{(0,0)}\right)>0$ and $f_{x_{1}, x_{1}}(0,0)<0$ $f(0,0)=7$.

Young inequality Given $p>1, p \in \mathbb{R}$ we define the conjugate of $p$ the real number $q$ such that

$$
\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1
$$

Theorem
Young inequality: given two real positive numbers a e b, and given two numbers real and conjugate $p, q$, we have

$$
a b \leq \frac{a^{p}}{p}+\frac{b^{q}}{q}
$$

Let $b>0$ and fixed and we define

$$
f:[0,+\infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad f(t)=\frac{t^{p}}{p}+\frac{b^{q}}{q}-t b
$$



Since

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow+\infty} \frac{t^{p}}{p}+\frac{b^{q}}{q}-t b=+\infty \quad f(0)=\frac{b^{q}}{q}>0
$$

if we are to show that there exists a unique point $\hat{t}>0$ such that $f^{\prime}(\hat{t})=0$ and $f(\hat{t})=0$ then $\hat{t}$ will be the absolute minimum point

$$
\begin{gathered}
f^{\prime}(t)=t^{p-1}-b \\
t^{p-1}=b \Longleftrightarrow \hat{t}=b^{\frac{1}{p-1}} \quad f^{\prime \prime}\left(b^{\frac{1}{p-1}}\right)>0
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
f\left(b^{\frac{1}{p-1}}\right)=\frac{b^{\frac{p}{p-1}}}{p}+\frac{b^{q}}{q}-b^{\frac{1}{p-1}} b=\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}-1\right) b^{q}=0
$$

Then for any $a \geq 0$

$$
f(a) \geq 0
$$

this means

$$
a b \leq \frac{1}{p} a^{p}+\frac{1}{q} b^{q}
$$

Inequalities Given $N$ positive real numbers $x_{1}, x_{2}, \cdots x_{N}$, we define their arithmetic mean as

$$
M_{a}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}+\cdots+x_{N}}{N}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}}{N}
$$

and their geometric mean as

$$
M_{g}=\sqrt[N]{x_{1} \cdot x_{2} \cdots x_{N}}=\sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}}
$$

Theorem (Mean Inequality)
Given $N$ real positive numbers $x_{1}, x_{2}, \cdots x_{N}$

$$
M_{g}=\sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}} \leq \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}}{N}=M_{a}
$$

Recall

$$
\begin{gathered}
\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}=x_{1} x_{2} \ldots x_{N} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}=x_{1}+x_{2}+\ldots x_{N}
\end{gathered}
$$

- $p, q \in \mathbb{Q}$

Then $p=\frac{n}{m}$ with $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $m<n$ and

$$
q=\frac{n}{n-m} .
$$

Then by taking

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{1}=x_{2}=\cdots=x_{m}=x^{p} \\
x_{m+1}=\cdots=x_{n}=y^{q}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{g}=\sqrt[n]{\prod_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}} \leq \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}}{n}=M_{a} . \\
\left(\left(x^{p}\right)^{m}\left(y^{q}\right)^{n-m}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \leq \frac{1}{n}\left(m x^{p}+(n-m) y^{q}\right) \\
\left(\left(x^{p}\right)^{\frac{m}{n}}\left(y^{q}\right)^{\frac{n-m}{n}}\right) \leq \frac{m}{n} x^{p}+\frac{n-m}{n} y^{q}
\end{gathered}
$$

and we get the inequality.
Recall $p=\frac{n}{m} \quad q=\frac{n}{n-m}$.

Convex Functions

## Definition

$\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$ is a convex set if for any $x$ and $y \in \Omega$,

$$
\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y \in \Omega \quad \text { for any } \lambda \in[0,1]
$$

Definition
Let $C$ be an open convex set. $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is convex if

$$
f(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y) \leq \lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in[0,1] .
$$

An alternative proof can be done by using the convexity of the function $x \rightarrow e^{x}$. Indeed

$$
\begin{gathered}
x y=e^{\ln x y}=e^{\ln x+\ln y}= \\
e^{\frac{1}{p} \ln x^{p}+\frac{1}{q} \ln y^{q}} \leq \frac{1}{p} e^{\ln x^{p}}+\frac{1}{q} e^{\ln x^{q}}= \\
\frac{x^{p}}{p}+\frac{x^{q}}{q}
\end{gathered}
$$

Theorem ( Hölder Inequality)
Let $p, q$ such that $p, q \in[1,+\infty)$ and conjugate, then $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ we have

$$
|x \cdot y| \leq\|x\|_{p}\|y\|_{q} .
$$

$$
a_{i}=\frac{\left|x_{i}\right|}{\|x\|_{p}}, \quad b_{i}=\frac{\left|y_{i}\right|}{\|y\|_{q}}
$$

Follow, by Young inequality

$$
a_{i} b_{i} \leq \frac{1}{p} \frac{\left|x_{i}\right|^{p}}{\|x\|_{p}^{p}}+\frac{1}{q} \frac{\left|y_{i}\right|^{q}}{\|y\|_{q}^{q}}
$$

Taking the sum over the index $i$

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{m} a_{i} b_{i} \leq \frac{1}{p} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}\right|^{p}}{\|x\|_{p}^{p}}+\frac{1}{q} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|y_{i}\right|^{q}}{\|y\|_{q}^{q}}=1
$$

Then we get

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{m} a_{i} b_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{\left|x_{i}\right|}{\|x\|_{p}} \frac{\left|y_{i}\right|}{\|y\|_{q}} \leq 1
$$

and Hölder inequality follows

$$
|x \cdot y| \leq\|x\|_{p}\|y\|_{q} .
$$

## Exercise.

Find the minimum and the maximum of $f(x, y)=1+x^{2}-y^{2}$ in $K$, where $K$ is the trapezoid region of the plane delimited by the points $(1,2),(-1,2),(1 / 4,1 / 2),(-1 / 4,1 / 2)$, with the boundary included.

- The function is $C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{2}\right)$, hence the function is continuous on $K$. Since $K$ is closed and bounded and $f$ is continuous on $K$, by the Weierstrass Theorem, the minimum and maximum exist.
- The function is $C^{1}$ : we may split the problem on the interior of $K$ computing the gradient of $f$ and on the boundary, here we need to find the equation of the lines making the boundary.
- On the interior of $K: f_{x}(x, y)=2 x \quad f_{y}(x, y)=-2 y$ $\nabla f(x, y)=0 \Longleftrightarrow x=0, y=0$. The point $(0,0)$ does not belong to interior trapezoid region then $(0,0)$ will be not considered.
Next, we study the function on the boundary
- Compute the function at the points $(1,2),(-1,2),(1 / 4,1 / 2),(-1 / 4,1 / 2)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(1,2)=f(-1,2)=-2 \\
f(1 / 4,1 / 2)=f(-1 / 4,1 / 2)=1-\frac{3}{16}=\frac{13}{16}
\end{gathered}
$$

- Compute the function on the boundary lines

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x, 1 / 2)=x^{2}-\frac{1}{4}+1=x^{2}+\frac{3}{4} \quad-1 / 4 \leq x \leq 1 / 4 \\
f(x, 2 x)=-3 x^{2}+1 \quad 1 / 4 \leq x \leq 1 \\
f(x, 2)=x^{2}-3 \quad-1 \leq x \leq 1 \\
f(x,-2 x)=-3 x^{2}+1 \quad-1 \leq x \leq-1 / 4
\end{gathered}
$$

and putting equal to 0 the derivatives we find the points $(0,1 / 2)$ and $(0,2)$

$$
f(0,1 / 2)=3 / 4 \quad f(0,2)=-3
$$

As a consequence, we need to compare

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(0,1 / 2)=3 / 4 \quad f(0,2)=-3 \quad f(1,2)=f(-1,2)=-2 \\
f(1 / 4,1 / 2)=f(-1 / 4,1 / 2)=\frac{13}{16}
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{m}=(0,2) \quad m=-3 \quad x_{M}=(1 / 4,1 / 2) \\
x_{M}=(-1 / 4,1 / 2) \quad M=\frac{13}{16}
\end{gathered}
$$

Here we use the parametric equation of the curve.
Maxime $f(x, y)=4 x y$ under the constraints

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}=1 & a>0, b>0 \\
x \geq 0, & y \geq 0
\end{array}
$$

Observe that if $x=0$ or $y=0$ then $f(x, y)=0$. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive $x$ and $y$.

The parametric equation in $(0, \pi / 2)$.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
x(t)=a \cos (t) \quad t \in(0, \pi / 2) \\
y(t)=b \sin (t)
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(t) & =4 a b \cos (t) \sin (t)=2 a b \sin (2 t) \quad t \in[0, \pi / 2] \\
F^{\prime}(t) & =0 \Longleftrightarrow \cos (2 t)=0 \quad 2 t=\frac{\pi}{2}+k \pi \quad t_{0}=\frac{\pi}{4} \\
x_{0} & =x\left(t_{0}\right)=a \sqrt{2} / 2 \quad y_{0}=y\left(t_{0}\right)=b \sqrt{2} / 2
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem (Minkowski inequality)
Let $p \in[1,+\infty)$ and $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|x+y\|_{p} \leq\|x\|_{p}+\|y\|_{p} . \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We have

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p}=\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p-1}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right| \leq \\
\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p-1}\left(\left|x_{i}\right|+\left|y_{i}\right|\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Taking the sum

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p-1}\left|x_{i}\right|+\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p-1}\left|y_{i}\right|
$$

we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p-1}\left|x_{i}\right| \leq\|x\|_{p}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{(p-1) q}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}} \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{p-1}\left|y_{i}\right| \leq\|y\|_{p}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}+y_{i}\right|^{(p-1) q}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then since $(p-1) q=p$

$$
\|x+y\|_{p}^{p} \leq\|x+y\|_{p}^{p-1}\left(\|x\|_{p}+\|y\|_{p}\right)
$$

then making the quotient with $\|x+y\|_{p}^{p-1}$ (that we assume not 0 ) we obtain the Minkowski inequality

$$
\|x+y\|_{p} \leq\|x\|_{p}+\|y\|_{p} .
$$

## Example

$\mathbb{R}^{m}(\mathbb{R})$ with the euclidean norm. Given $x=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{m}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ then

$$
\|x\|_{2}=\left(x_{1}^{2}+\cdots+x_{m}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

Properties. It is possible to show

$$
\lim _{p \rightarrow+\infty}\|x\|_{p}=\|x\|_{\infty}
$$

## Proof.

Indeed by the comparison with norms for any $p \geq 1$

$$
\|x\|_{\infty} \leq\|x\|_{p} \leq m^{\frac{1}{p}}\|x\|_{\infty}
$$

and the result follows passing to the limit $p \rightarrow+\infty$.
Recall

$$
\|x\|_{\infty}=\left|x_{i_{0}}\right|
$$

for some $i_{0}$.

$$
\|x\|_{\infty}^{p}=\left|x_{i_{0}}\right|^{p} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left|x_{i}\right|^{p} \leq m\left|x_{i_{0}}\right|^{p}=m\|x\|_{\infty}^{p}
$$

Two norms $\|x\|_{a}\|x\|_{b}$ are equivalent if there exist two constant $m$ and $M$ such that

$$
m\|x\|_{b} \leq\|x\|_{a} \leq M\|x\|_{b} .
$$

The norms $p$ for $p \geq 1$ are equivalent (the proof is not given here).

Exercises. Consider

$$
\|x\|_{2} \leq 1
$$

This is the ball with respect to the euclidean norm: we draw the ball in the plane $(n=2)$.

$$
\|x\|_{2} \leq 1
$$

Now we consider the the ball with respect to $\|x\|_{\infty}$ : in the plane this is the square.

$$
\|x\|_{\infty} \leq 1
$$

Now we consider the the ball with respect to $\|x\|_{1}$ : we draw in the plane $\|x\|_{1} \leq 1$.

$$
\|x\|_{1} \leq 1
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
d_{1}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})=\|\mathbf{x}-\mathbf{y}\|_{1}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right|, \\
\mathbf{x}=\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \text { and } \mathbf{y}=\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

|  |
| :--- |

$\|x\|_{1}$ :this is the taxicab norm or Manhattan norm. The name relates to the distance a taxi has to drive in a rectangular street grid to get from the origin to the point $x$. The distance derived from this norm is called the Manhattan distance.

$$
d_{1}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})=\|\mathbf{x}-\mathbf{y}\|_{1}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right|
$$

A taxicab (Manhattan distance or Manhattan length) geometry is a form of geometry in which the metric of Euclidean geometry is replaced by a new metric in which the distance between two points is the sum of the absolute differences of their Cartesian coordinates. The name alludes to the grid layout of most streets on the island of Manhattan, which causes the shortest path a car could take.

## Vectorial Spaces

A vectorial space over a field $K$ is a set $V$ with two applications, sum and product with a scalar number $\lambda$, characterized by the following properties

- the sum of two vectors $u, v$ gives a new vector denoted by $u+v$,

$$
(u, v) \rightarrow u+v
$$

- the product of the vector $u$ with a scalar number $\lambda \in K$ gives a new vector denoted by $\lambda u$

$$
(u, \lambda) \rightarrow \lambda u
$$

The following properties are requested

- $(V,+)$ is an abelian group:
- $\lambda(u+v)=\lambda u+\lambda v \quad \forall \lambda \in K \forall u, v \in V$
- $\left(\lambda+\lambda_{1}\right) v=\lambda v+\lambda_{1} v \quad \forall \lambda, \lambda_{1} \in K \forall v \in V$
- $\left(\lambda \lambda_{1}\right) v=\lambda\left(\lambda_{1} v\right) \quad \forall \lambda, \lambda_{1} \in K \forall v \in V$
- $1 v=v \forall v \in V$


## Example

$V=\mathbb{R}^{m} K=\mathbb{R}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
x+y=\left(x_{1}+y_{1}, x_{2}+y_{2}, \ldots, x_{m}+y_{m}\right) \\
\lambda x=\left(\lambda x_{1}, \lambda x_{2}, \ldots, \lambda x_{m}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $V$ a vectorial space, a subset $W$ of $V$ is a vectorial subspace if is a vectorial space with respect to the same applications:

$$
\forall \lambda, \lambda_{1} \in K, \forall u, v \in W \Longrightarrow \lambda u+\lambda_{1} v \in W
$$

Notation $V(K), V$ over $K$

## Normed Spaces

A vectorial space $X(\mathbb{R})$ endowed with norm is a vectorial normed space
$\forall x, y, z \in X$ e $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, the properties hold

- $\|x\| \geq 0$,
- $\|x\|=0 \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad x=0$,
- $\|\lambda x\|=|\lambda| \cdot\|x\|$,
- $\|x+y\| \leq\|x\|+\|y\|$.


## Metric Spaces.

Consider at first $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ : this is a normed space with the $\|x\|_{2}$.

## Definition

We define the distance between two points of $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ tas

$$
\begin{gathered}
d(x, y):=\|x-y\| \\
d(x, y):=\|x-y\|=\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(x_{i}-y_{i}\right)^{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

- $d(x, y) \geq 0$
- $d(x, y)=0 \Longleftrightarrow x=y$
- $d(x, y)=d(y, x)$
- $d(x, y) \leq d(x, z)+d(z, y)$

The canonical base in $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ is given by the vectors
$e^{1}=(1,0, \ldots, 0), e^{2}=(0,1, \ldots, 0), e^{m}=(0,0, \ldots, 1)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
e^{j} & =(0, \ldots 1,0 \ldots 0) \\
e^{k} & =(0, \ldots 0,1 \ldots 0)
\end{aligned}
$$

We may compute the distance

$$
d\left(e^{j}, e^{k}\right)=\sqrt{2} \quad j \neq k
$$

$\mathbb{R}^{m}$ with $\|x\|_{2}$ may be endowed of a metric, then $\left(\mathbb{R}^{m}, d\right)$ is a metric space.

$$
(X, d)
$$

Generally, $X$ is a set and $d$ the metric

- $d(x, y) \geq 0$
- $d(x, y)=0 \Longleftrightarrow x=y$
- $d(x, y)=d(y, x)$
- $d(x, y) \leq d(x, z)+d(z, y)$

Every normed space is also a metric space, with the distance

$$
d(x, y):=\|x-y\| .
$$

The metric defined by the norm has two properties

- Invariance by translation

$$
d(x+w, y+w)=d(x, y)
$$

- Scaling

$$
d(\lambda x, \lambda y)=|\lambda| d(x, y)
$$

These properties are not always satisfied in a metric space: indeed there exist metric spaces where $d$ can not by obtained by a norm

## Example

The set $\mathbb{R}$ with metric given by

$$
d(x, y)=\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan y|
$$

The distance function is positive with values in $[0,1)$

$$
0 \leq \frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan y| \leq \frac{1}{\pi}(|\arctan x|+|\arctan y|)<\frac{1}{\pi}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=1
$$

Moreover

$$
\arctan x=\arctan y \Longleftrightarrow x=y
$$

follows by the injectiveness of the function arctan.
Also
$d(x, y)=\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan y|=\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan y-\arctan x|=d(y, x)$
is verified.
And the triangular inequality holds

$$
\begin{gathered}
d(x, y)=\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan y|= \\
\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan z+\arctan z-\arctan y| \leq
\end{gathered}
$$

$\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan z|+\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan z-\arctan y|=d(x, z)+d(z, y)$.

However this distance does not enjoy the scaling property, and it can not be obtained by a norm
Observe that the open ball of centrum 0 and ray 1 in $(\mathbb{R}, d)$ with $d(x, y)=\frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan y|$

$$
B(0,1)=\left\{x: \frac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan 0|<1\right\}
$$

$$
\left.\frac{1}{\pi} \right\rvert\,
$$

It is all the space $\mathbb{R}$.

## Definition

A sequence $\left(x_{n}\right) x_{n} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ is a convergent sequence if there exists $a \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$, (the limit of the sequence) such that $\left\|x_{n}-a\right\| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.
We say $\left(x_{n}\right)$ converges to $a$, and we write

$$
x_{n} \rightarrow a \quad \text { also } \lim x_{n}=a
$$

## Definition

A sequence $\left(x_{n}\right) x_{n} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ is a Cauchy sequence if $\forall \epsilon>0 \exists \nu>0$ such that $\left\|x_{n}-x_{m}\right\|<\epsilon, \forall n, m>\nu$
Definition
A sequence $\left(x_{n}\right) x_{n} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ is a Cauchy sequence if $\forall \epsilon>0 \exists \nu>0$ such that $\left\|x_{n+p}-x_{n}\right\|<\epsilon, \forall n>\nu, \forall p \in \mathbb{N}$
Let $\left(x_{n}\right) x_{n} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}, a \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ we write

$$
x_{n}=\left(x_{n 1}, \ldots, x_{n m}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad a=\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m}\right)
$$

Then $x_{n} \rightarrow a$ in $\mathbb{R}^{m} \Longleftrightarrow x_{n k} \rightarrow a_{k}$ in $\mathbb{R}$, for any $k$,

## Definition

A sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$ in a metric space is a Cauchy sequence if

$$
\forall \epsilon>0 \exists N \in \mathbb{N}: d\left(x_{h}, x_{k}\right)<\epsilon \quad \forall h, k>N
$$

## Definition

A Banach space $X$ is a normed space and complete with respect to the metric induced by the norm .
Recall
Complete: every Cauchy sequence is convergent in $X$
Complete: no "points missing" from the set. The set of rational numbers under the Euclidean metric is not complete: one can construct a Cauchy sequence of rational numbers that converges to a number $\notin \mathbb{Q}$

The Fibonacci numbers, $F_{n}$, form a sequence, the Fibonacci sequence, such that each number is the sum of the two preceding ones, starting from 1 and 1 .

$$
F_{0}=1, \quad F_{1}=1
$$

and

$$
F_{n}=F_{n-1}+F_{n-2}
$$

$$
1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,55,89,144, \ldots
$$

Exercise: Consider the sequence

$$
x_{n}=\frac{F_{n}}{F_{n-1}}
$$

Show that it is a Cauchy sequence of rational numbers. Indeed

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|x_{n+1}-x_{n}\right|=\left|\frac{F_{n+1}}{F_{n}}-\frac{F_{n}}{F_{n-1}}\right|= \\
\left|\frac{F_{n+1} F_{n-1}-F_{n}^{2}}{F_{n-1} F_{n}}\right| \\
F_{n+1}=F_{n}+F_{n-1} \quad F_{n}=F_{n-2}+F_{n-1} \\
\left|\frac{F_{n} F_{n-1}+F_{n-1}^{2}-F_{n} F_{n-2}-F_{n-1} F_{n}}{F_{n-1}^{2}+F_{n-2} F_{n-1}}\right|
\end{gathered}
$$

$F_{n}$ is increasing

$$
F_{n-1}^{2}+F_{n-1} F_{n-2}>2 F_{n-1} F_{n-2}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|\frac{F_{n} F_{n-1}+F_{n-1}^{2}-F_{n} F_{n-2}-F_{n-1} F_{n}}{F_{n-1}^{2}+F_{n-2} F_{n-1}}\right|< \\
\left|\frac{F_{n} F_{n-1}+F_{n-1}^{2}-F_{n} F_{n-2}-F_{n-1} F_{n}}{2 F_{n-1} F_{n-2}}\right| \\
\left|\frac{-F_{n} F_{n-2}+F_{n-1}^{2}}{2 F_{n-1} F_{n-2}}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2}\left|\frac{F_{n}}{F_{n-1}}-\frac{F_{n-1}}{F_{n-2}}\right| \leq \ldots \\
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2}\left(\frac{F_{2}}{F_{1}}-\frac{F_{1}}{F_{0}}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{n}=\frac{F_{n}}{F_{n-1}} \\
\left|x_{n+1}-x_{n}\right|<\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2}\left(\frac{F_{2}}{F_{1}}-\frac{F_{1}}{F_{0}}\right)=\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2}
\end{gathered}
$$

example $p=3$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|x_{n+3}-x_{n}\right|=\left|x_{n+3}-x_{n+2}+x_{n+2}-x_{n+1}+x_{n+1}-x_{n}\right| \\
\left|x_{n+p}-x_{n}\right| \leq\left|x_{n+p}-x_{n+p-1}\right|+\left|x_{n+p-1}-x_{n+p-2}\right|+\ldots\left|x_{n+1}-x_{n}\right| \\
\left|x_{n+p}-x_{n}\right| \leq \\
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2+p-1}+\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2+p-2}+\ldots+\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2}= \\
\sum_{k=0}^{p-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2+k}=\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} \sum_{k=0}^{p-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{k}<\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-3}
\end{gathered}
$$

Exercise. Show that

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{F_{n+1}}{F_{n}}=\varphi
$$

with $\varphi$ the golden ratio.

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{n+1}=F_{n}+F_{n-1} \\
\frac{F_{n}+F_{n-1}}{F_{n}}=1+\frac{F_{n-1}}{F_{n}} . \\
\varphi=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{F_{n+1}}{F_{n}}=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} 1+\frac{F_{n-1}}{F_{n}}=1+\frac{1}{\varphi} \\
x_{n} \rightarrow \varphi=\frac{1}{2}(1+\sqrt{5})
\end{gathered}
$$

Golden ratio: square root of prime is irrational. Thus is a Cauchy sequence of rational numbers which converges to a number which is not in $\mathbb{Q}$

Golden ratio: $\varphi^{2}=1+\varphi$ The successive powers of $\varphi$ obey the Fibonacci recurrence:

$$
\varphi^{n+1}=\varphi^{n}+\varphi^{n-1}
$$

It appears in some patterns in nature.

Recall: it is not sufficient for each term to become arbitrarily close to the preceding term to get a Cauchy sequence.
Take

$$
a_{n}=\sqrt{n},
$$

the consecutive terms become arbitrarily close to each other:

$$
a_{n+1}-a_{n}=\sqrt{n+1}-\sqrt{n}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}+\sqrt{n}}<\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{n}} .
$$

However, with growing values of the index $n$, the terms become arbitrarily large. For any index $n$ and $\gamma>0$, there exists an index $m$ large enough such that $a_{m}-a_{n}>\gamma$. (Take $m>(\sqrt{n}+\gamma)^{2}$.) Hence, despite how far one goes, the remaining terms of the sequence never get close to each other. The sequence is not a Cauchy sequence.
$f: X \rightarrow X$ fixed point $x: f(x)=x$ Any continuous function $f:[0,1] \rightarrow[0,1]$ admits a fixed point. Apply the intermediate value theorem to

$$
g(x)=x-f(x)
$$

taking into account $g(0) \leq 0$ e $g(1) \geq 0$.

## Definition

Let $(X, d)$ a complete metric space. A contraction mapping is an application $T: X \rightarrow X$ verifying the property

$$
d(T(x), T(y)) \leq L d(x, y)
$$

with $L$ real, positive and strictly less than 1 :

$$
0<L<1
$$

The Banach-Caccioppoli fixed-point theorem is a well-known theorem in the theory of metric spaces: it gives the existence and uniqueness of fixed points of certain self-maps of metric spaces. Moreover it provides an iterative method to find it.

Theorem
Banach-Caccioppoli Theorem.
Let $(X, d)$ be a complete metric space and let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be a contraction mapping. Then $T$ has a unique fixed point $\hat{x}$ :

$$
T(\hat{x})=\hat{x}
$$

Exercise

$$
f(x)= \begin{cases}x \log x-x & x>0 \\ 0 & x=0\end{cases}
$$



$$
\begin{aligned}
& f^{\prime}(x)=\ln x+1-1=0 \Longleftrightarrow x=1 \quad f(1)=-1 \quad f(0)=0, \\
& f(a)=a(\ln a-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\max _{[0 . a]} f(x)= \begin{cases}0 & 0 \leq a \leq e \\ a \ln a-a & a>e\end{cases}
$$

## Example

A metric space is the set of continuous functions in a closed and bounded set $[a, b]$ with the metric

$$
d(f, g)=\max _{[a, b]}|f(x)-g(x)|
$$

In $[0, e]$ we consider

$$
f(x)= \begin{cases}x \log x & x>0 \\ 0 & x=0\end{cases}
$$

Set $g(x)=x$.
Compute $d(f, g)$.

$$
h(x)=|x \ln x-x|
$$

find the maximum in $[0, e]$.

1. Show that

$$
x y \leq \frac{x^{2}}{2}+\frac{y^{2}}{2}, \quad \text { for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}
$$

2. Show that

$$
x y \leq \epsilon x^{2}+\frac{y^{2}}{4 \epsilon}, \quad \text { for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \epsilon>0
$$

3. Show that

$$
\|x+y\|^{2}=\|x\|^{2}+2 x \cdot y+\|y\|^{2} \quad \text { for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}
$$

4. From Holder inequality, show Cauchy-Schwartz inequality

$$
|x \cdot y| \leq\|x\|\|y\| \quad \text { for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}
$$

5. Show

$$
|x \cdot y| \leq\|y\|_{\infty}\|x\|_{1} \quad \text { for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N},
$$

Topology with the metric.
A ball with centrum $x_{0}$ and ray $r$ is defined as

$$
B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right):=\left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^{m}: d\left(x, x_{0}\right)<r\right\} .
$$

A set $A \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$ is open if every point of $A$ is the centrum of a ball
$\subset A$. This means

$$
\forall x_{0} \in A \exists r>0: B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right) \subset A .
$$

The set of all open sets gives the topology generated by the metric.

## Proposition

In a metric space any ball is an open set, every $\bigcup$ of open set is an open set, the $\bigcap$ of two open set is an open set.

Proof.
Indeed $\forall x \in B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right) \exists r_{1}: B_{r_{1}}(x) \subset B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right)$. We fix

$$
r_{1}=r-d\left(x, x_{0}\right)
$$

Take $y \in B_{r_{1}}(x)$ then $d(y, x)<r_{1} \Longrightarrow$

$$
\begin{gathered}
d\left(y, x_{0}\right) \leq d(y, x)+d\left(x, x_{0}\right)< \\
r-d\left(x, x_{0}\right)+d\left(x, x_{0}\right)=r
\end{gathered}
$$

this means $y \in B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right)$. Let us show now that every $\bigcup$ of open set is an open set. We consider a class of set $A_{i}$ of open set. Let $x \in \cup A_{i} . x \in \cup A_{i} \Longrightarrow \exists i$ such that $x \in A_{i}$. Since $A_{i}$ is an open set $\exists r>0$ such that

$$
B_{r}(x) \subset A_{i} \subseteq \cup A_{i}
$$

The $\bigcap$ of two open set is an open set: take the minimum of the rays.

Sequence in $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ and convergence in norms

## Proposition

Let $\left(x_{n}\right)\left(y_{n}\right)$ two sequences with $x_{n}, y_{n} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $\left(\lambda_{n}\right) \subset \mathbb{R}$.

- The limit of a convergent sequence is unique : if $x_{n} \rightarrow a$ and $x_{n} \rightarrow b$, then $a=b$.
- If $x_{n} \rightarrow$ a, then $x_{n_{k}} \rightarrow$ a for any subsequence $\left(x_{n_{k}}\right)$ of the sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$.
- If $x_{n} \rightarrow a$ and $y_{n} \rightarrow b$, then $x_{n}+y_{n} \rightarrow a+b$.
- If $\lambda_{n} \rightarrow \lambda$ (in $\mathbb{R}$ ) and $x_{n} \rightarrow a\left(\right.$ in $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ ), then $\lambda_{n} x_{n} \rightarrow \lambda$ a (in $\left.\mathbb{R}^{m}\right)$.
- If $x_{n} \rightarrow a\left(\right.$ in $\left.\mathbb{R}^{m}\right)$, then $\left\|x_{n}\right\| \rightarrow\|a\|(i n \mathbb{R})$.


## Definition

A sequence $\left(x_{n}\right) x_{n} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ is bounded if there exists $L \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $\left\|x_{n}\right\|<L \forall n$.
All converging sequence are bounded and
Theorem
(Bolzano-Weierstrass) Any bounded sequence of $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ admits a converging subsequence

## Example

- If $m=1$ we have the usual definition of convergence of sequences for real numbers

Interior, Exterior, Boundary of Sets.
Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$.

- $x$ is an interior point of the set $X$ if there exists $r>0$ such that $B_{r}(x) \subset X$.
- $x$ is an exterior point of the set $X$ if there exists $r>0$ such that $B_{r}(x) \subset \mathbb{R}^{m} \backslash X$.
- $x$ is a boundary point of the set $X$ if

$$
B_{r}(x) \cap X \neq \emptyset
$$

and

$$
B_{r}(x) \cap\left(\mathbb{R}^{m} \backslash X\right) \neq \emptyset
$$

for any $r>0$ :

- The set of interior points : $\operatorname{int}(X)$
- The set of exterior points : $\operatorname{ext}(X)$
- The set of boundary points : $\partial X$


## Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^{m}$.

- The sets $\operatorname{int}(X), \operatorname{ext}(X), \partial X$ are a partition of $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ : they are disjoint and their union gives $\mathbb{R}^{m}$.

Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$.
Definition
$x \in \bar{X}$ if the ball $B_{r}(x) \cap X \neq \emptyset$ for any $r>0$.
Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^{m}$. $X$ is an open set if $\forall x \in X$ there exists $r>0$ such that $B_{r}(x) \subset X$

- The union of any number of open sets, or infinitely many open sets, is open.
- The intersection of a finite number of open sets is open. Observe: the intersection of an infinite number of open sets is not an open set: example $\left(-\frac{1}{n}, \frac{1}{n}\right)$. The intersection is $\{0\}$ : a closed set.


## Definition

A complement of an open set (relative to the space that the topology is defined on) is called a closed set.

Definition
$X$ bounded $\Longleftrightarrow$ there exists a real positive constant $L$ such that

$$
\|x\|<L \quad \forall x \in X
$$

The diameter of $X$

$$
\operatorname{diam}(X)=\sup \{d(x, y), x, y \in X\}
$$

Definition
If $\operatorname{diam}(X)=+\infty$ then $X$ is unbounded

## Definition

$\bar{X}$ is the smallest closed set such that $X \subset \bar{X}$
Proposition
Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$, then

$$
x \in \bar{X} \Longleftrightarrow \exists\left(x_{n}\right) \subset X \text { and } x_{n} \rightarrow x
$$

Definition
$X$ is a sequentially compact set $\forall\left(x_{n}\right) \subset X$ there exists a subsequence $\left(x_{n_{k}}\right)$ with $\lim x_{n_{k}} \in X$

Theorem
(Heine-Borel Theorem) $X$ is a compact set of the space $\mathbb{R}^{m}$
$\Longleftrightarrow X$ is closed and bounded

Harmonic Function: Definition in $\mathbb{R}^{2}$
A function $f$ is harmonic in an open set $A$ of $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ if it is twice continuously differentiable and it satisfies the following partial differential equation:

$$
f_{x x}(x, y)+f_{y y}(x, y)=0 \quad \forall(x, y) \in A
$$

The above equation is called Laplace's equation. A function is harmonic if it satisfies Laplace's equation.
The operator $\Delta=\nabla^{2}$ is called the Laplacian $\Delta f=\nabla^{2} f$ the laplacian of $f$. Constant functions and linear functions are harmonic functions. Many other functions satisfy the equation.

Exercise.
In all the space $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ the following functions are harmonic

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f(x, y)=x^{2}-y^{2} \\
& f(x, y)=e^{x} \sin y \\
& f(x, y)=e^{x} \cos y
\end{aligned}
$$

Recall

$$
e^{z}=e^{x} \cos y+i e^{x} \sin y .
$$

From complex analysis we have
Let $z=x+i y$ and $f(z)=u(x, y)+i v(x, y)$.
If $f(z)=u(x, y)+i v(x, y)$ satisfies the Cauchy-Riemann equations on a region $A$ then both $u$ and $v$ are harmonic functions on $A$. This is a consequence of the Cauchy-Riemann equations. Since $u_{x}=v_{y}$ we have $u_{x x}=v_{y x}$. Likewise, $u_{y}=-v_{x}$ implies $u_{y y}=-v_{x y}$. Since we assume $v_{x y}=v_{y x}$ we have $u_{x x}+u_{y y}=0$. Therefore $u$ is harmonic. Similarly for $v$.
As example we may consider $e^{z}=e^{x} \cos y+i e^{x} \sin y$.

Hessian matrix $f \in C^{2}$

$$
H f=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) & f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \\
f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) & f_{y y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
\operatorname{Tr}(H)=\Delta f
$$

Partial Derivatives Partial Derivative $f$ in $\bar{x}$

## Definition

$$
f_{x_{i}}(\bar{x})=\lim _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(\bar{x}_{1}, \ldots, \bar{x}_{i}+h, \ldots, \bar{x}_{n}\right)-f\left(\bar{x}_{1}, \ldots, \bar{x}_{i}, \ldots, \bar{x}_{n}\right)}{h}
$$

if the limit exists and it is finite.
Recall
Definition
$\Omega$ open set

$$
\begin{array}{r}
f \in C^{2}(\Omega) \cap C(\bar{\Omega}) \\
\Delta f=\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{i}}
\end{array}
$$

## Exercise

(Exercise 08/03).
Compute Df
i) $f(x)=\|x\|^{2}$
ii) $x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\|$
iii) $n \geq 3 x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\|^{2-n}$
i) $f(x)=\|x\|^{2}$

$$
\|x\|^{2}=x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+\cdots+x_{n}^{2}
$$

$f_{x_{i}}=2 x_{i}$
ii) $f(x)=\|x\|$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\|x\|=\sqrt{x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+\cdots+x_{n}^{2}}=\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+\cdots+x_{n}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
x \neq 0 f_{x_{i}}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{2 x_{i}}{\|x\|}=\frac{x_{i}}{\|x\|}
\end{gathered}
$$

iii) For $n \geq 3 x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\|^{2-n}$

$$
f_{x_{j}}=(2-n)\|x\|^{1-n} \frac{x_{i}}{\|}=
$$

Laplace operator
i) $f(x)=\|x\|^{2}$
ii) $x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\|$
iii) $n \geq 3 x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\|^{2-n}$
i) $f(x)=\|x\|^{2} f_{x_{i}}=2 x_{i} f_{x_{i} x_{i}}=2 \Delta\|x\|^{2}=2 n$
ii) $x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\| f_{x_{i}}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{2 x_{i}}{\|x\|}=\frac{x_{i}}{\|x\|}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{x_{i} x_{i}}=\frac{1}{\|x\|}-\frac{x_{i}^{2}}{\|x\|^{3}} \\
\Delta\|x\|=n \frac{1}{\|x\|}-\frac{1}{\|x\|}
\end{gathered}
$$

iii)

$$
\begin{gathered}
n \geq 3 x \neq 0 f(x)=\|x\|^{2-n} \\
f_{x_{i}}=(2-n)\|x\|^{1-n} \frac{x_{i}}{\|x\|}= \\
(2-n) \frac{x_{i}}{\|x\|^{n}} \\
f_{x_{i} x_{i}}=(2-n) \frac{1}{\|x\|^{n}}-n(2-n) x_{i}^{2}\|x\|^{-n-2} \\
\Delta\|x\|^{2-n}=(2-n) n \frac{1}{\|x\|^{n}}-(2-n) n \frac{1}{\|x\|^{n}}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Poisson formula in the circle.
We consider the Laplace's equation in the circle $x^{2}+y^{2}<R^{2}$, with a prescribed function at the boundary $x^{2}+y^{2}=R^{2}$.

$$
\begin{cases}f_{x x}(x, y)+f_{y y}(x, y)=0 & x^{2}+y^{2}<R^{2} \\ f(x, y)=g(x, y) & x^{2}+y^{2}=R^{2}\end{cases}
$$

This is a boundary value problem on a circle of radius: Dirichlet problem for the Laplace equation in the circle.

Since we are looking for the solution in the circle we consider polar coordinates
$F(r, \theta)=f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta)$
Solving in polar coordinates we get

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{r r}(r, \theta)+\frac{1}{r} F_{r}(r, \theta)+\frac{1}{r^{2}} F_{\theta \theta}(r, \theta)=0 \\
0 \leq r<R 0 \leq \theta \leq 2 \pi
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
F(R, \theta)=G(\theta)=g(R \cos \theta, R \sin \theta)
$$

$0 \leq \theta \leq 2 \pi$

We assume that the solution may be obtained as a product of two functions, one depending on $r$ and the other one on $\theta$.

$$
F(r, \theta)=H(r) K(\theta)
$$

$K$ is bounded and $2 \pi$ periodic, and $H$ bounded.

$$
\begin{gathered}
H^{\prime \prime}(r) K(\theta)+\frac{1}{r} H^{\prime}(r) K(\theta)+\frac{1}{r^{2}} H(r) K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)=0 \\
\frac{1}{H(r) K(\theta)} H^{\prime \prime}(r) K(\theta)+\frac{1}{H(r) K(\theta)} \frac{1}{r} H^{\prime}(r) K(\theta)+ \\
\frac{1}{H(r) K(\theta)} \frac{1}{r^{2}} H(r) K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)=0 \\
\frac{1}{H(r)} r^{2} H^{\prime \prime}(r)+r \frac{1}{H(r)} H^{\prime}(r)= \\
-\frac{1}{K(\theta)} K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)=m^{2} \\
K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)+m^{2} K(\theta)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Why $m^{2}$ ? $K$ is $2 \pi$ periodic

$$
K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)+\lambda K(\theta)=0
$$

$$
\lambda<0 \Longrightarrow K=A e^{-\sqrt{\lambda} \theta}+B e^{\sqrt{\lambda} \theta}
$$

However, it must be a $2 \pi$ periodic function: This function cannot be $2 \pi$ periodic unless $A=B=0$

$$
\lambda=0 \Longrightarrow K=A \theta+B
$$

where $A$ and $B$ are constants. This is not possible unless $A=0$.

- $\lambda=m^{2}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)+m^{2} K(\theta)=0 \\
K(\theta)=a_{m} \cos (m \theta)+b_{m} \sin (m \theta)
\end{gathered}
$$

By substitution since $K$ is assumed bounded and $2 \pi$ periodic, we have
(i) $K^{\prime \prime}(\theta)=-m^{2} K(\theta)$

$$
K(\theta)=a_{m} \cos (m \theta)+b_{m} \sin (m \theta)
$$

(ii) $r^{2} H^{\prime \prime}(r)+r H^{\prime}(r)-m^{2} H(r)=0$

$$
r^{2} H^{\prime \prime}(r)+r H^{\prime}(r)-m^{2} H(r)=0
$$

This is the most common Cauchy-Euler equation appearing in a number of physics and engineering applications, such as when solving Laplace's equation in polar coordinates.
Assuming the solution of the form $r^{\alpha}$ and substituting into the equation
(ii) $\alpha(\alpha-1) r^{\alpha}+\alpha r^{\alpha}-m^{2} r^{\alpha}=0$

$$
\alpha^{2}-m^{2}=0
$$

In order for $H$ to be well-defined at the center of the circle, we obtain the solutions
$F_{m}(r, \theta)=r^{m}\left(a_{m} \cos (m \theta)+b_{m} \sin (m \theta)\right)$,
and, by linearity, the general solution is an arbitrary linear combination of all the possible solutions obtained above, that is

$$
F(r, \theta)=a_{0}+\sum_{m=1}^{+\infty} r^{m}\left(a_{m} \cos (m \theta)+b_{m} \sin (m \theta)\right)
$$

Now taking the Fourier expansion of $G$

$$
G(\theta)=\frac{1}{2} \alpha_{0}+\sum_{m=1}^{+\infty}\left(\alpha_{m} \cos (m \theta)+\beta_{m} \sin (m \theta)\right)
$$

$\alpha_{m}$ and $\beta_{m}$ are the Fourier coefficients of the function $G$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{m}=\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} G(\phi) \cos (m \phi) d \phi \\
& \beta_{m}=\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} G(\phi) \sin (m \phi) d \phi
\end{aligned}
$$

Observe that from $F(R, \theta)=G(\theta)$. Hence we have the following

$$
a_{0}=\frac{1}{2} \alpha_{0} \quad a_{m}=R^{-m} \alpha_{m} \quad b_{m}=R^{-m} \beta_{m}
$$

Substituting the Fourier coefficients into the $F$

$$
F(r, \theta)=\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} G(\phi)\left[\frac{1}{2}+\sum_{m=1}^{+\infty}\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^{m} \cos (m(\phi-\theta))\right] d \phi
$$

Next we observe

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{1}{2}+\sum_{m=1}^{+\infty}\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^{m} e^{i m(\phi-\theta)}= \\
\frac{1}{1-\frac{r}{R} e^{i(\phi-\theta)}}-1+\frac{1}{2}=\frac{1}{1-\frac{r}{R} e^{i(\phi-\theta)}}-\frac{1}{2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

We have

$$
\frac{1}{1-\frac{r}{R} e^{i(\phi-\theta)}}=\frac{R}{R-r \cos (\phi-\theta)-i r \sin (\phi-\theta)}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{R(R-r \cos (\phi-\theta)+i r \sin (\phi-\theta))}{(R-r \cos (\phi-\theta)-i r \sin (\phi-\theta))(R-r \cos (\phi-\theta)+i r \sin (\phi-\theta))}= \\
\frac{\left.R^{2}-r R \cos (\phi-\theta)+i R r \sin (\phi-\theta)\right)}{\left(R^{2}-2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)\right)+r^{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

Observe that
$(R-r \cos (\phi-\theta)-i r \sin (\phi-\theta))(R-r \cos (\phi-\theta)+i r \sin (\phi-\theta))=$
$(R-r \cos (\phi-\theta))^{2}+r^{2} \sin ^{2}(\phi-\theta)=R^{2}-2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)+r^{2}$

Taking the real part of the above computation

$$
F(r, \theta)=\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} G(\phi)\left(\frac{R^{2}-r R \cos (\phi-\theta)}{R^{2}-2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)+r^{2}}-\frac{1}{2}\right) d \phi
$$

Taking into account

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{R^{2}-r R \cos (\phi-\theta)}{R^{2}-2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)+r^{2}}-\frac{1}{2}= \\
\frac{2 R^{2}-2 r R \cos (\phi-\theta)-R^{2}+2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)-r^{2}}{2\left(R^{2}-2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)+r^{2}\right)} \\
F(r, \theta)=\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} \frac{R^{2}-r^{2}}{R^{2}-2 R r \cos (\phi-\theta)+r^{2}} G(\phi) d \phi
\end{gathered}
$$

This is the Poisson formula for the Dirichlet problem of the Laplacian in the circle.

The Weierstrass Theorem Karl Theodor Wilhelm Weierstrass (German: Weierstrass 31 October 1815-19 February 1897) German mathematician
Recall the Weierstrass Theorem $N=1$.

The Weierstrass Theorem Weierstrass Theorem states that if a real-valued function $f$ is continuous on the bounded and closed interval $[a, b]$ then $f$ attains a minimum and a maximum in $[a, b]$. This means that there exist numbers $x_{m}$ and $x_{M}$ in $[a, b]$ such that

$$
f\left(x_{m}\right) \leq f(x) \leq f\left(x_{M}\right) \quad \forall x \in[a, b] .
$$

## Theorem

Let $K \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$ a bounded and closed subspace and $f: K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ continuous. Then $f$ attains a minimum and maximum on $K$.

Proof of the Weierstrass theorem
$N=1$. Let $f:[a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ continuous on $[a, b]$.
We need to show that there exists $x_{M}$ such that $f$ attains its maximum. We know that the set of real numbers admits $\sup \{f(x): x \in[a, b]\}$, and we set

$$
M=\sup \{f(x): x \in[a, b]\} .
$$

We need to construct a sequence such that, following its subsequence, we are able to reach $x_{M}$.
We consider an increasing sequence of point $y_{n}$ such that

$$
y_{n}<\sup \{f(x): x \in[a, b]\}
$$

and

$$
y_{n} \rightarrow \sup \{f(x): \quad x \in[a, b]\}, \quad n \rightarrow+\infty
$$

(if $M$ is finite take $y_{n}=M-\frac{1}{n}$, if $M=+\infty$ take $y_{n}=n$ ).
Since $y_{n}<M$, this show that there exists $x_{n}$ such that

$$
f\left(x_{n}\right) \geq y_{n}
$$

(since $y_{n}$ is not a majorant (an upper bound) of the set $\{f(x): x \in K\}$.
The sequence $\left(x_{n}\right)$ is bounded. By Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem it admits a convergent subsequence:

$$
x_{n_{k}} \rightarrow x_{0} \quad x_{0} \in[a, b]
$$

Then

$$
y_{n_{k}} \leq f\left(x_{n_{k}}\right)<M,
$$

and

$$
\lim _{k \rightarrow+\infty} f\left(x_{n_{k}}\right)=M
$$

By the assumption of continuity

$$
f\left(x_{n_{k}}\right) \rightarrow f\left(x_{0}\right),
$$

Hence $f\left(x_{0}\right)=M$ and $x_{M}=x_{0}$. Try to adapt the proof for the minimum. Try to adapt to the multidimensional case.

Maximum Principle for harmonic functions Let $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $x_{0} \in X$ $f$ is continuous on $X$ if it continuous in every point $x_{0} \in X$, $\forall \epsilon>0 \exists \delta>0$ such that if $x \in X$ and $\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|<\delta$, then

$$
\left|f(x)-f\left(x_{0}\right)\right|<\epsilon
$$

The following two properties are equivalent
(a) $\forall \epsilon>0 \exists \delta>0$ such that if $x \in X$ and $\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|<\delta$, then

$$
\left|f(x)-f\left(x_{0}\right)\right|<\epsilon
$$

(b) $\left(x_{n}\right) x_{n} \in X$ and $x_{n} \rightarrow x_{0}$, then $f\left(x_{n}\right) \rightarrow f\left(x_{0}\right)$.

Theorem
Let $\Omega$ an open and bounded set of $\mathbb{R}^{n}$. Let $f \in C^{2}(\Omega) \cap C(\bar{\Omega})$ a real valued harmonic function. Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
M & =\max \{f(x), x \in \partial \Omega\} \\
m & =\min \{f(x), x \in \partial \Omega\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
m \leq f(x) \leq M \quad x \in \bar{\Omega}
$$

It states that strict minimum and maximum are assumed on the boundary.

To prove: $f(x) \leq M \quad x \in \bar{\Omega}$.
We introduce the function

$$
g_{\epsilon}(x)=f(x)+\epsilon\|x\|^{2} \quad x \in \bar{\Omega} \quad \epsilon>0
$$

The function $g_{\epsilon} \in C^{2}(\Omega) \cap C(\bar{\Omega})$. We may compute the laplacian as sum of the laplacian of the function $f$ and of the laplacian of the function $\epsilon\|x\|^{2}$.

We compute the

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Delta \epsilon\|x\|^{2}=\epsilon \Delta\|x\|^{2} \\
\|x\|^{2}=x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+\cdots+x_{n}^{2} \\
\|x\|_{x_{i}}^{2}=2 x_{i} \quad\|x\|_{x_{i} x_{i}}^{2}=2 \Delta\|x\|^{2}=2 n
\end{gathered}
$$

Then, since

$$
\Delta f=0
$$

$$
2 \epsilon n>0
$$

$$
\Delta g_{\epsilon}(x)=\Delta f(x)+2 \epsilon n>0
$$

$g_{\epsilon}$ is a continuous function in $\bar{\Omega}$ (bounded and closed set). It admits a maximum point.

We claim: the maximum points of $g_{\epsilon}$ do not belong to $\Omega$. Proof in the 2-dimensional case: Indeed assume, by contradiction, that $x_{\epsilon}$ is a maximum point in $\Omega$, then

$$
D g_{\epsilon}\left(x_{\epsilon}\right)=0
$$

In the 2-dimensional case we have
$\operatorname{Det}\left(D^{2} g_{\epsilon}\left(x_{\epsilon}\right)\right)=g_{x_{1} x_{1}} g_{x_{2} x_{2}}-g_{x_{1} x_{2}}^{2} \geq 0 \quad g_{x_{1} x_{1}} \leq 0 g_{x_{2} x_{2}} \leq 0$
Then

$$
\Delta g_{\epsilon}\left(x_{\epsilon}\right)=g_{x_{1} x_{1}}+g_{x_{2} x_{2}} \leq 0
$$

Since

$$
\Delta g_{\epsilon}(x)>0 \quad \forall x \in \Omega
$$

we proved that the maximum points $x_{\epsilon}$ of $g_{\epsilon}$ do not belong to $\Omega$.

This is true in the n-dimensional case. Then

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{\epsilon} \in \partial \Omega \\
g_{\epsilon}(x) \leq \max \left\{f(x)+\epsilon\|x\|^{2}, x \in \partial \Omega\right\}
\end{gathered}
$$

Since $\bar{\Omega}$ is bounded, there exists a positive real number $L$ such that

$$
\|x\| \leq L \quad x \in \bar{\Omega}
$$

If $x \in \bar{\Omega}$

$$
g_{\epsilon}(x) \leq \max \left\{f(x)+\epsilon L^{2}, x \in \partial \Omega\right\}=M+\epsilon L^{2},
$$

this means

$$
f(x)+\epsilon\|x\|^{2} \leq M+\epsilon L^{2} .
$$

Then the result follows as $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$.

Try to adapt the proof to

$$
m \leq f(x) \quad x \in \bar{\Omega},
$$

with

$$
g_{\epsilon}(x)=f(x)-\epsilon\|x\|^{2} \quad x \in \bar{\Omega}
$$

Application: Uniqueness of the solution of Dirichlet Problem. Let $\Omega$ an open and bounded set. $f, g \in C^{2}(\Omega) \cap C(\bar{\Omega})$ The Dirichlet problem

$$
\begin{align*}
& \begin{cases}\Delta f(x)=0 & x \in \Omega \\
f(x)=u(x) & x \in \partial \Omega\end{cases}  \tag{2}\\
& \begin{cases}\Delta g(x)=0 & x \in \Omega \\
g(x)=u(x) & x \in \partial \Omega\end{cases} \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

Then $h=f-g$ verifies

$$
\begin{cases}\Delta h(x)=0 & x \in \Omega  \tag{4}\\ h(x)=0 & x \in \partial \Omega\end{cases}
$$

Hence, by the maximum principle, $h(x)=0$ in $\bar{\Omega}$, this means

$$
f(x)=g(x) \quad x \in \bar{\Omega}
$$

## Exercise

$f: \mathbb{R}^{4} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ Find the minimum and the maximum of the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=x_{1} x_{4}-x_{2} x_{3}
$$

under the constraint

$$
1=x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+x_{3}^{2}+x_{4}^{2}
$$

Observe

$$
\begin{aligned}
0 & \leq\left(x_{1}-x_{4}\right)^{2}=x_{1}^{2}+x_{4}^{2}-2 x_{1} x_{4} \\
0 & \leq\left(x_{2}+x_{3}\right)^{2}=x_{2}^{2}+x_{3}^{2}+2 x_{2} x_{3} \\
2 x_{1} x_{4} & \leq x_{1}^{2}+x_{4}^{2} \Longleftrightarrow x_{1} x_{4} \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{4}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly

$$
-2 x_{2} x_{3} \leq x_{2}^{2}+x_{3}^{2} \Longleftrightarrow-x_{2} x_{3} \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{2}^{2}+x_{3}^{2}\right)
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=x_{1} x_{4}-x_{2} x_{3} \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{4}^{2}+x_{3}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right) \\
& f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=x_{1} x_{4}-x_{2} x_{3} \geq-\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{4}^{2}+x_{3}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the maximum is $\frac{1}{2}$ and the minimum is $-\frac{1}{2}$.

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=x_{1} x_{4}-x_{2} x_{3}
$$

The maximizer points are

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) & \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\
\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}\right) & \left(-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}\right)
\end{array}
$$

The minimizer points are

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) & \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\
\left(-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) & \left(\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{1}{2}\right)
\end{array}
$$

## Exercise

$f: \mathbb{R}^{4} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ Find the minimum and the maximum of the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=x_{1} x_{4}+x_{2} x_{3}
$$

under the constraint

$$
1=x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+x_{3}^{2}+x_{4}^{2}
$$

## Exercise

Find the minumum and the maximum of the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=x_{1}+x_{2}
$$

on the circle $x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2} \leq 2$
Exercise
Find the minumum and the maximum of the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left|x_{1}\right|+\left|x_{2}\right|
$$

on the circle $x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2} \leq 2$
Exercise
Let $M>0$ given. Maximize the function

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=x_{1} x_{2}
$$

with the constraint $x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}=M^{2}, x_{1} \geq 0 \quad x_{2} \geq 0$.

2-d: $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}$
Compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{x_{1}}(x)=-2 x_{1} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}=0 \\
& f_{x_{2}}(x)=-2 x_{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\Longleftrightarrow\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=(0,0)
$$

Compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{x_{1}, x_{1}}=-2 e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}+4 x_{1}^{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)} \\
& f_{x_{2}, x_{2}}=-2 e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}+4 x_{2}^{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
f_{x_{1}, x_{2}}=f_{x_{2}, x_{1}}=4 x_{1} x_{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}
$$

Write the Hessian matrix

$$
\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-2 e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}+4 x_{1}^{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)} & 4 x_{1} x_{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)} \\
4 x_{1} x_{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)} & -2 e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}+4 x_{2}^{2} e^{-\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Observe that $(0,0)$ is a maximum point. Indeed

$$
\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-2 & 0 \\
0 & -2
\end{array}\right)
$$

has positive determinant $(=4)$ and negative first element $(=-2)$.

Observe that the function is less than one in all $\mathbb{R}^{2}$. For all $x \in \mathbb{R}^{2}$ we may compute the determinant of the matrix

$$
e^{-2\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-2+4 x_{1}^{2} & 4 x_{1} x_{2} \\
4 x_{1} x_{2} & -2+4 x_{2}^{2}
\end{array}\right)
$$

The computation gives

$$
\begin{gathered}
e^{-2\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}\left[\left(-2+4 x_{1}^{2}\right)\left(-2+4 x_{2}^{2}\right)-16 x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2}\right]= \\
e^{-2\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)}\left(4-8\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right)\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
Q=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
a & b \\
b & c
\end{array}\right)
$$

Given the associated quadratic form

$$
a h_{1}^{2}+2 b h_{1} h_{2}+c h_{2}^{2},
$$

This is equal to

$$
a\left(h_{1}+\frac{b}{a} h_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{a c-b^{2}}{a} h_{2}^{2}
$$

## Definition

Assume $f \in C^{2}(A)$. The Hessian matrix is (By Schwarz theorem it is a symmetric matrix)

$$
H f\left(x_{0}\right)=\left(f_{x_{i} x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right)\right)_{i, j=1, n}
$$

In $2-d$ the Hessian matrix is

$$
(H f)_{i, j}=\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x_{i} \partial x_{j}} \quad i, j=1,2
$$

the symbol $\partial x_{i} \partial x_{j}$ means that we first we take the derivative with respect to $x_{i}$ and then with respect to $x_{j}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
H f=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) & f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \\
f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) & f_{y y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)
\end{array}\right) \\
f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)\left(h_{1}+\frac{f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)}{f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)} h_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) f_{y y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)-f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)^{2}}{f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)} h_{2}^{2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

## Lagrange Multiplier Method

First order necessary condition.

- $2-d$ : given a function $f \in C^{1}(A)$, with an open set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{2}$, and $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \in A$ we know that if $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \in A$ is a relative minimum and maximum point (extremum) then $\nabla f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0$ : this means $f_{x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0 \quad f_{y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0$.
- The converse is false: $\nabla f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0$ does not mean that $x$ minimizes or maximizes $f$. Such a point is actually a stationary point, and could be a saddle point or a local maximum of $f$, or a local minimum. $\nabla f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0$. is necessary, but not sufficient for $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)$ to minimize or maximize $f$.

Minimum and Maximum in compact sets Assume that $f \in C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{2}\right)$ is a function of two variables and that $K$ is a closed and bounded subset of $\mathbb{R}^{2}$. On such set $K, f$ attains its absolute minimum and maximum.

- Find the critical points of f which lie inside the region $K$.
- Find the critical points of $f$ on the boundary of the region $K$.
- Evaluate the function at all the points you found in the previous steps to find the greatest and least values.

Lagrange multiplier method
Go back to step

- Find the critical points of f on the boundary of the region $K$.

This means that we consider a function F among points that lie on some curve. The question is the following:

- Assume that $f$ is computed along a regular curve

$$
\begin{gathered}
(x(t), y(t)), \quad t \in[a, b], \\
F(t)=f(x(t), y(t)) \quad t \in[a, b]
\end{gathered}
$$

The question is to study first order necessary condition for extremisers along the curve.

If $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=\left(x\left(t_{0}\right), y\left(t_{0}\right)\right), t_{0} \in(a, b)$ is an extremum then

$$
F^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=f_{x}\left(x\left(t_{0}\right), y\left(t_{0}\right)\right) x^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)+f_{y}\left(x\left(t_{0}\right), y\left(t_{0}\right)\right) y^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=0
$$

This means that $\nabla f$ is orthogonal (or normal, or perpendicular) to the tangent line (or simply tangent) to the curve in the point. If the parametric equation of the curve is $(t, h(t))$, the condition is

$$
F^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=f_{x}\left(x\left(t_{0}\right), y\left(t_{0}\right)\right)+f_{y}\left(x\left(t_{0}\right), y\left(t_{0}\right)\right) h^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=0
$$

Implicit Function Theorem

## Theorem

Let $A$ an open set $\subset \mathbb{R}^{2}$, let $g \in C^{1}(A)$, let $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \in A$, assume
i) $g\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0$;
ii) $g_{y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \neq 0$.

Then there exist two positive constant $a$ and $b$ and a function $h$

$$
h:\left(x_{0}-a, x_{0}+a\right) \rightarrow\left(y_{0}-b, y_{0}+b\right)
$$

such that
$g(x, y)=0 \quad(x, y) \in\left(x_{0}-a, x_{0}+a\right) \times\left(y_{0}-b, y_{0}+b\right) \Longleftrightarrow y=h(x)$.
Moreover $h \in C^{1}\left(x_{0}-a, x_{0}+a\right)$ and

$$
h^{\prime}(x)=-\frac{g_{x}(x, h(x))}{g_{y}(x, h(x))}
$$

Consider the function $g: \mathbb{R}^{2} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by $g(x, y)=x^{2}+y^{2}-1$. Choose a point $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)$ with $g\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0$ but not $x_{0}=-1$ or $x_{0}=1$. Then there is an open interval in $\mathbb{R}\left(x_{0}-a, x_{0}+a\right)$ and an open interval $\left(y_{0}-b, y_{0}+b\right)$ with the property that if $x \in\left(x_{0}-a, x_{0}+a\right)$ then there is a unique $y \in\left(y_{0}-b, y_{0}+b\right)$ satisfying $g(x, y)=0$. We can then define a function $h:\left(x_{0}-a, x_{0}+a\right) \rightarrow\left(y_{0}-b, y_{0}+b\right)$ for which $g(x, h(x))=0$. In the example we are able to explicitly solve: take $y>0$ then $y=h(x)=\sqrt{1-x^{2}}$.

Next, we observe that the regular curve may be given as the 0 -level set of a function $g$

$$
V=\{(x, y): g(x, y)=0\}
$$

Example
$\left\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^{2}: a x+b y=0\right\}$ : line
Example
$\left\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^{2}: \frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}-1=0\right\}:$ ellipse
$V$ is the constraint

We go back to the condition

$$
F^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=f_{x}\left(t_{0}, h\left(t_{0}\right)\right)+f_{y}\left(t_{0}, h\left(t_{0}\right)\right) h^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=0
$$

Substituting the value of the derivative

$$
F^{\prime}\left(t_{0}\right)=f_{x}\left(t_{0}, h\left(t_{0}\right)\right)+f_{y}\left(t_{0}, h\left(t_{0}\right)\right) \frac{g_{x}\left(t_{0}, h\left(t_{0}\right)\right)}{-g_{y}\left(t_{0}, h\left(t_{0}\right)\right)}=0
$$

Finally we get the condition

$$
\nabla f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)+\lambda \nabla g\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=0
$$

$\lambda$ is the Lagrange multiplier.
We define the Lagrangian

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, y, \lambda)=f(x, y)+\lambda g(x, y)
$$

$f, g \in C^{1}$ and $\nabla g\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \neq 0$.
If ( $x_{0}, y_{0}$ ) is extremum (a minimum or a maximum point) of the original constrained problem, then $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)$ is a stationary point for the Lagrangian.

The approach of constructing the Lagrangians and setting its gradient to zero is known as the method of Lagrange multipliers. Observe that not all stationary points yield a solution of the original problem, as the method of Lagrange multipliers yields only a necessary condition. It only gives us candidate solutions.

Lagrange Multiplier method Joseph-Louis Lagrange or Giuseppe Luigi Lagrangia Torino 25 January 1736- Paris 10 April 1813.
The great advantage of the method is that it allows to solve optimization problem without explicit parameterization in terms of the constraints.

- Problem: Minimize (or Maximize) the objective function under contraints.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\min (\max ) f(x) \\
g(x)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Observe that the Lagrangian $\mathcal{L}$ depends on $(x, y, \lambda)$ and that the system to solve is

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathcal{L}_{x}(x, y, \lambda)=0 \\
\mathcal{L}_{y}(x, y, \lambda)=0 \\
\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}(x, y, \lambda)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

The last equation is the constraint equation and the system is

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathcal{L}_{x}(x, y, \lambda)=f_{x}(x, y)+\lambda g_{x}(x, y)=0 \\
\mathcal{L}_{y}(x, y, \lambda)=f_{y}(x, y)+\lambda g_{y}(x, y)=0 \\
g(x, y)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Next, we solve an exercise following a previous method based on parametric equation of the boundary and then we apply the method of Lagrange multiplier.

Here we use the parametric equation of the curve.
Maxime $f(x, y)=4 x y$ under the constraints

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}=1 & a>0, b>0 \\
x \geq 0, & y \geq 0
\end{array}
$$

Observe that if $x=0$ or $y=0$ then $f(x, y)=0$. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive $x$ and $y$.

The parametric equation in $(0, \pi / 2)$.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
x(t)=a \cos (t) \quad t \in(0, \pi / 2) \\
y(t)=b \sin (t)
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(t) & =4 a b \cos (t) \sin (t)=2 a b \sin (2 t) \quad t \in[0, \pi / 2] \\
F^{\prime}(t) & =0 \Longleftrightarrow \cos (2 t)=0 \quad 2 t=\frac{\pi}{2}+k \pi \quad t_{0}=\frac{\pi}{4} \\
x_{0} & =x\left(t_{0}\right)=a \sqrt{2} / 2 \quad y_{0}=y\left(t_{0}\right)=b \sqrt{2} / 2
\end{aligned}
$$

Lagrange multiplier method: exercises
$a>0, b>0$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\max _{x, y} 4 x y \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}=1
\end{array}\right.
$$

with $x \geq 0, y \geq 0$ : this is a constraint with inequality: they will be treated with the KKT (Karush-Kuhn-Tucker) conditions, Indeed the method of Lagrange Multipliers is used to find the solution for optimization problems constrained to one or more equalities. If the constraints also have inequalities, we need to extend the method to the KKT conditions.
Observe that if $x=0$ or $y=0$ then $f(x, y)=0$. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive $x$ and $y$.

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, y, \lambda)=4 x y+\lambda\left(\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}-1\right)
$$

We set

$$
\begin{gathered}
\nabla \mathcal{L}=0 \\
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
4 y+\frac{2 \lambda x}{a^{2}}=0 \\
4 x+\frac{2 \lambda y}{b^{2}}=0 \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}=1
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

By the first equation

$$
\lambda=-\frac{2 a^{2} y}{x}
$$

substituting and making the computation

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}=\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}} \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}=1 \\
x^{2}=\frac{a^{2}}{2}
\end{array}\right.
$$

The positive solution is

$$
x=\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

Then

$$
x=\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \quad y=\frac{b}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

$a, b, c>0$. Maximize

$$
f(x, y, z)=8 x y z
$$

with constraint

$$
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}+\frac{z^{2}}{c^{2}}=1
$$

$x \geq 0, y \geq 0, z \geq 0$.
Observe that if $x=0$ or $y=0$ or $z=0$ then $f(x, y, z)=0$. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive $x$, $y$ and $z$.

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, y, z, \lambda)=8 x y z+\lambda\left(\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}+\frac{z^{2}}{c^{2}}-1\right)
$$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
8 y z+\frac{2 \lambda x}{a^{2}}=0 \\
8 x z+\frac{2 \lambda y}{b^{2}}=0 \\
8 x y+\frac{2 \lambda z}{c^{2}}=0 \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}+\frac{z^{2}}{c^{2}}=1
\end{array}\right.
$$

From the first equation

$$
\begin{gathered}
\lambda=-\frac{4 a^{2} y z}{x} \\
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
8 x^{2} z b^{2}-8 a^{2} y^{2} z=0 \\
8 x^{2} y c^{2}-8 y z^{2} a^{2}=0 \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}+\frac{z^{2}}{c^{2}}=1
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

Simplify

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}=\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}} \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}=\frac{z^{2}}{c^{2}} \\
\frac{x^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{b^{2}}+\frac{z^{2}}{c^{2}}=1 \\
\quad x^{2}=\frac{a^{2}}{3},
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then

$$
x=\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} .
$$

Hence

$$
x=\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} \quad y=\frac{b}{\sqrt{3}} \quad z=\frac{c}{\sqrt{3}} .
$$

Let $a_{i}>0 \forall i=1, \ldots, N$. Maximize

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}\right)=2^{N} \prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}
$$

under the constraint

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{x_{i}^{2}}{a_{i}^{2}}=1, x_{i} \geq 0 \forall i=1, \ldots, N
$$

Observe that if $x_{i}=0$ for some index $i$ then $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}\right)=0$. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive $x_{i}$ for all $i=1, \ldots, N$.

$$
\mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}, \lambda\right)=2^{N} \prod_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}+\lambda\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{x_{i}^{2}}{a_{i}^{2}}-1\right)
$$

$$
\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}, \lambda\right)}{\partial x_{k}}=2^{N} \prod_{i=1, i \neq k}^{N} x_{i}+\frac{2 \lambda x_{k}}{a_{k}^{2}}=0 \quad k=1, \ldots, N
$$

From the first equation $(k=1)$

$$
\lambda=-\frac{2^{N-1} a_{1}^{2} \prod_{i=2}^{N} x_{i}}{x_{1}}
$$

Substituting in the other equations

$$
2^{N} a_{k}^{2} x_{1}^{2} \prod_{i=2, i \neq k}^{N} x_{i}-2^{N} x_{k} a_{1}^{2} \prod_{i=2}^{N} x_{i}=0 \quad k=2, \ldots, N
$$

Simplify

$$
a_{k}^{2} x_{1}^{2}-x_{k}^{2} a_{1}^{2}=0 \quad k=2, \ldots, N
$$

Hence

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{x_{1}^{2}}{a_{1}^{2}}=\frac{x_{2}^{2}}{a_{2}^{2}} \\
\frac{x_{1}^{2}}{a_{1}^{2}}=\frac{x_{3}^{2}}{a_{3}^{2}} \\
\ldots \\
\frac{x_{1}^{2}}{a_{1}^{2}}=\frac{x_{N}^{2}}{a_{N}^{2}} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{x_{i}^{2}}{a_{i}^{2}}=1 .
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
x_{1}^{2}=\frac{a_{1}^{2}}{N}
$$

whose positive solution is

$$
x_{i}=\frac{a_{i}}{\sqrt{N}}
$$

Taylor's Theorem
Optimization without constraints
Optimization means we are trying to find a maximum or minimum value. Any constraints appears.

- Local Extrema. If a point is a maximum or minimum relative to the other points in its neighborhood, then it is a local maximum or local minimum.
- Global Extrema. If a point is a maximum or minimum relative to all the other points on the function, then it is a global maximum or global minimum.


## Definition

Let $A$ an open subset $\subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $f: A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, x_{0} \in A$. Assume that there exists $r>0$ such that for all $x \in A \cap B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right)$ we have $f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)$, then $x_{0}$ is a local minimum point and $f\left(x_{0}\right)$ is the local minimum.

## Definition

Let $A$ an open subset $\subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $f: A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, x_{0} \in A$. Assume that there exists $r>0$ such that for all $x \in A \cap B_{r}\left(x_{0}\right)$ we have $f(x) \leq f\left(x_{0}\right)$, then $x_{0}$ is a local maximum point and $f\left(x_{0}\right)$ is the local maximum

Taylor's Theorem (Lagrange form of the remainder)
Theorem
Assume $f \in C^{2}(A) . x, x+h \in A, x+$ th in $A$ with $t \in[0,1], h$ sufficiently small. There exists $\theta \in(0,1)$ such that

$$
f(x+h)=f(x)+\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i}}(x) h_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+\theta h) h_{i} h_{j}
$$

From $x(t)=x+t h$ with $h \in \mathbb{R}^{n} t \in[0,1]$ with $h$ small such that $x+t h \in A$. We set

$$
F(t)=f(x+t h)
$$

Applying the rule the chain rule (it is the formula to compute the derivative of a composite function) with $x(t)=x+t h$, we get

$$
F^{\prime}(t)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i}}(x+t h) h_{i}
$$

and

$$
F^{\prime \prime}(t)=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+t h) h_{i} h_{j}
$$

Applying Taylor's formula for $1-d$

$$
F(1)=F(0)+F^{\prime}(0)+\frac{1}{2} F^{\prime \prime}(\theta)
$$

with $\theta \in(0,1)$.
Putting in $F(t)=f(x+t h)$ we obtain

$$
\begin{gathered}
F(1)=f(x+h) \quad F(0)=f(x) \\
F^{\prime}(0)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i}}(x) h_{i} \quad F^{\prime \prime}(\theta)=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+\theta h) h_{i} h_{j} \\
f(x+h)=f(x)+\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i}}(x) h_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+\theta h) h_{i} h_{j}
\end{gathered}
$$

Taylor's Theorem (Peano form of the remainder) The Frobenius norm of the matrix $A$ is defined as

$$
\|A\|=\sqrt{\sum_{i, j=1}^{n}\left|a_{i, j}\right|^{2}}
$$

We will need the following inequality
Proposition
Assume $A$ a matrix $n \times n$. Assume $h$ in $\mathbb{R}^{n}$. Then

$$
\|A h\| \leq\|A\|\|h\|
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
A=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \ldots \ldots & a_{1 n} \\
& & & & \\
\ldots & \ldots . & \ldots & \ldots . & \ldots \\
a_{n 1} & a_{n 2} & a_{n 3} & \ldots \ldots & a_{n n}
\end{array}\right) \\
A h=\binom{a_{11} h_{1}+a_{12} h_{2}+a_{13} h_{3}+\ldots \ldots .+a_{1 n} h_{n}}{a_{n 1} h_{1}+a_{n 2} h_{2}+a_{n 3} h_{3}+\ldots \ldots+a_{n n} h_{n}}
\end{gathered}
$$

The $A h$ norm is

$$
\begin{gathered}
\|A h\|=\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(a_{i 1} h_{1}+a_{i 2} h_{2}+a_{i 3} h_{3}+\ldots . .+a_{i n} h_{n}\right)^{2}} \\
\|A h\| \leq \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{i j}^{2}}\|h\|=\|A\|\|h\|
\end{gathered}
$$

Then

$$
|A h \cdot h| \leq\|A h\|\|h\| \leq\|A\|\|h\|^{2}
$$

We show the Taylor formula in $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ (Peano form of the remainder)

$$
f(x+h)=f(x)+\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i}}(x) h_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x) h_{i} h_{j}+o\left(\|h\|^{2}\right) h \rightarrow 0
$$

We need to show

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+\theta h) h_{i} h_{j}=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x) h_{i} h_{j}+o\left(\|h\|^{2}\right) h \rightarrow 0 \\
\sum_{i, j=1}^{n}\left(f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+\theta h)-f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x)\right) h_{i} h_{j}=o\left(\|h\|^{2}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Thanks to the previous inequality (with $\left.\left.A=D^{2} f(x+\theta h)-D^{2} f(x)\right)\right)$
$\frac{\left|\sum_{i, j=1}^{n}\left(f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x+\theta h)-f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x)\right) h_{i} h_{j}\right|}{\|h\|^{2}} \leq\left\|D^{2} f(x+\theta h)-D^{2} f(x)\right\|$

Since $f \in C^{2}(A)$ then

$$
\lim _{h \rightarrow 0}\left\|D^{2} f(x+\theta h)-D^{2} f(x)\right\|=0
$$

Then we state
Theorem
Assume $f \in C^{2}(A) . x, x+h \in A x+$ th in $A$ with $t \in[0,1], h$ sufficiently small. then
$f(x+h)=f(x)+\sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_{i}}(x) h_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} f_{x_{i} x_{j}}(x) h_{i} h_{j}+o\left(\|h\|^{2}\right) h \rightarrow 0$

$$
f(x, y)=\cos x+\sin y
$$

Find local minima and maxima points.

$$
\left\{\begin{array} { l } 
{ \frac { \partial } { \partial x } f ( x , y ) = 0 } \\
{ \frac { \partial } { \partial y } f ( x , y ) = 0 }
\end{array} \Longleftrightarrow \left\{\begin{array} { l l } 
{ - \operatorname { s i n } x = 0 } \\
{ \operatorname { c o s } y = 0 }
\end{array} \Longleftrightarrow \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
x=k \pi & k \in \\
y=\frac{\pi}{2}+j \pi
\end{array} \quad j \in \mathbb{Z}\right.\right.\right.
$$

Hessian matrix

$$
\begin{gathered}
H(x, y)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-\cos x & 0 \\
0 & -\sin y
\end{array}\right) \\
H\left(k \pi, \frac{\pi}{2}+j \pi\right)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
(-1)^{k+1} & 0 \\
0 & (-1)^{j+1}
\end{array}\right) \\
\operatorname{det}(H)=(-1)^{j+k}
\end{gathered}
$$

. Hence if $k$ and $j$ both are odd or both are even $\operatorname{det}(H)=(-1)^{j+k}=1>0$

To study the extrema we consider

$$
(-1)^{k+1}
$$

If $k$ is even then $\left(k \pi, \frac{\pi}{2}+j \pi\right)$ local max if $k$ is odd then $\left(k \pi, \frac{\pi}{2}+j \pi\right)$ local min

Then if $k$ and $j$ are both even $\left(k \pi, \frac{\pi}{2}+j \pi\right)$ local max. If $k$ and $j$ are both odd then $\left(k \pi, \frac{\pi}{2}+j \pi\right)$ local min.

$$
f(x, y)=x^{3}+y^{3}-(1+x+y)^{3}
$$

Verify that $A=\left(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3}\right)$ is a local maximum point.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}=3 x^{2}-3(1+x+y)^{2}=0 \\
\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}=3 y^{2}-3(1+x+y)^{2}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
D f\left(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3}\right)=0
$$

The Hessian matrix

$$
\begin{gathered}
H=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x^{2}} & \frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x \partial y} \\
\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x \partial y} & \frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial y^{2}}
\end{array}\right) \\
\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x^{2}}=6 x-6(1+x+y) \quad \frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial y^{2}}=6 y-6(1+x+y) \\
\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x \partial y}=-6(1+x+y) \\
=(6 x-6(1+x+y))(6 y-6(1+x+y))-36(1+x+y)^{2}= \\
36\left[(x-(1+x+y))(y-(1+x+y))-(1+x+y)^{2}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\operatorname{det}(H)=36\left|\begin{array}{cc}
x-(1+x+y) & -(1+x+y) \\
-(1+x+y) & y-(1+x+y)
\end{array}\right|=
$$

$$
A=\left(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
36\left|\begin{array}{ll}
-2 / 3 & -1 / 3 \\
-1 / 3 & -2 / 3
\end{array}\right|>0 \\
\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x^{2}}\left(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3}\right)<0
\end{gathered}
$$

$\left(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3}\right)$ is a local maximum point

Hessian Matrix
$Q$ matrix

$$
Q=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
q_{11} & q_{12} \\
q_{21} & q_{22}
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
q_{12}=q_{21} \\
h^{\top} Q h=q_{11} h_{1}^{2}+2 q_{12} h_{1} h_{2}+q_{22} h_{2,}^{2},
\end{gathered}
$$

Definition
We say $Q$ positive semi-definite, if the quadratic form $h^{T} Q h$ is positive semi-definite, this means

$$
h^{T} Q h=\sum_{i, j=1}^{2} q_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j} \geq 0, \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^{2}
$$

and there exists $h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^{2}$ such that $h^{T} Q h=0$

## Example

$$
Q=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
0 & 0 \\
0 & 2
\end{array}\right)
$$

Definition
We say $Q$ is positive definite if the quadratic form $h^{T} Q h$ is positive definite, this means

$$
h^{T} Q h=\sum_{i, j=1}^{2} q_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}>0, \forall h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^{2}
$$

## Definition

We say $Q$ is negative semi-definite if the quadratic form $h^{T} Q h$ is negative semi-definite, this means

$$
h^{T} Q h=\sum_{i, j=1}^{2} q_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j} \leq 0, \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^{2}
$$

and there exists $h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^{2}$ such that $h^{T} Q h=0$

## Definition

We say $Q$ is negative definite if the quadratic form $h^{T} Q h$ is negative definite, this means

$$
h^{T} Q h=\sum_{i, j=1}^{2} q_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}<0, \forall h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^{2}
$$

A matrix $Q$ is called indefinite if there exist $\bar{h}$ e $\hat{h}$ tali che

$$
\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} q_{i, j} \bar{h}_{i} \bar{h}_{j}>0 \quad \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} q_{i, j} \hat{h}_{i} \hat{h}_{j}<0
$$

Exercise
Find examples of positive definite matrices, positive semi-definite matrices, negative definite matrices, negative semi-definite matrices, indefinite matrices.

Let

$$
Q=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
q_{11} & q_{12} \\
q_{21} & q_{22}
\end{array}\right)
$$

a symmetric matrix.

$$
|Q|=\operatorname{det} Q=q_{11} q_{22}-\left(q_{12}\right)^{2} .
$$

Then

$$
|Q|>0 \quad \text { and } q_{11}>0, \Longrightarrow Q \text { is positive definite }
$$

$$
|Q|>0 \quad \text { and } q_{11}<0, \Longrightarrow Q \text { is negative definite }
$$

If $\operatorname{det} Q<0$, then $Q$ is indefinite.

$$
Q=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
a & b \\
b & c
\end{array}\right)
$$

Given the associated quadratic form

$$
a h_{1}^{2}+2 b h_{1} h_{2}+c h_{2}^{2},
$$

This is equal to

$$
a\left(h_{1}+\frac{b}{a} h_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{a c-b^{2}}{a} h_{2}^{2}
$$

hence the result.

## Definition

Assume $f \in C^{2}(A)$. The Hessian matrix is (By Schwarz theorem it is a symmetric matrix)

$$
H f\left(x_{0}\right)=\left(f_{x_{i} x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right)\right)_{i, j=1, n}
$$

In $2-d$ the Hessian matrix is

$$
(H f)_{i, j}=\frac{\partial^{2} f}{\partial x_{i} \partial x_{j}} \quad i, j=1,2
$$

the symbol $\partial x_{i} \partial x_{j}$ means that we first we take the derivative with respect to $x_{i}$ and then with respect to $x_{j}$.

$$
H f=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
f_{x x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) & f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) \\
f_{x y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right) & f_{y y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)
\end{array}\right)
$$

Go back to the $n$ dimensional case. If $x_{0}$ is a stationary point $D f\left(x_{0}\right)=0$, the Taylor formula gives

$$
f\left(x_{0}+h\right)=f\left(x_{0}\right)+\frac{1}{2} D^{2} f\left(x_{0}\right) h \cdot h+o\left(\|h\|^{2}\right), \quad h \rightarrow 0
$$

If $D^{2} f\left(x_{0}\right) h \cdot h>0$ then locally (in a neighborhood of $x_{0}$ )

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

Then $x_{0}$ is a local minimum point

If $D^{2} f\left(x_{0}\right) h \cdot h<0$ then locally (in a neighborhood of $x_{0}$ )

$$
f(x) \leq f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

Then $x_{0}$ is a local maximum point

Theorem
Sufficient second order condition.
Let $A$ an open set. Let $f \in C^{2}(A)$. If $x_{0}$ is a stationary point ( $\left.D f\left(x_{0}\right)=0\right)$ and the Hessian matrix in $x_{0}$ is definite positive (negative) then $x_{0}$ is a local minimum (maximum) point.

## Quadratic Form

A quadratic form is a polynomial with terms all of degree two.

$$
q(h)=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}=s \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i, i} h_{i}^{2}+\sum_{i \neq j}^{n} a_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}
$$

$A=\left(a_{i, j}\right)$ symmetric matrix.
Scalar product

$$
q(h)=A h \cdot h
$$

$A$ is a symmetric $n \times n$ matrix, $h$ is $n \times 1$, and • denotes the scalar product between vectors.

## Example

$$
q\left(h_{1}, h_{2}, h_{3}\right)=h_{1}^{2}+3 h_{2}^{2}+h_{3}^{2}-24 h_{1} h_{2}-6 h_{1} h_{3}+2 h_{2} h_{3}
$$

The symmetric matrix $A$

$$
\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & -12 & -3 \\
-12 & 3 & 1 \\
-3 & 1 & 1
\end{array}\right)
$$

Let $A$ be a be a square symmetric matrix of order $n$. $A$ is called positive (negative) definite if $h^{T} A h$ is positive (negative) definite

$$
h^{T} A h=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} q_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}>0\left(h^{T} A h<0\right) \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^{n}, h \neq 0 .
$$

## Problem

- How to show that $A$ is positive definite or negative definite?

Let $A$ be a square matrix of order $n$ and let $\lambda$ be a scalar quantity. Then

$$
\operatorname{det}(A-\lambda I)
$$

is called the characteristic polynomial of $A$ : it is an $n$ degree polynomial in $\lambda$ and $\operatorname{det}(A-\lambda I)=0$ gives the eigenvalues of $A$.

A polynomial of $n$ degree may have complex roots. For symmetric matrices we have

Theorem
The eigenvalues of symmetric matrices are real.

## Eigenvalues Test

Theorem
Let $m$ be the smallest eigenvalues and let $M$ be the largest eigenvalues of the symmetric matrix of $n$ order $A$. Then

$$
m\|h\|^{2} \leq A h \cdot h \leq M\|h\|^{2} \quad \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^{n}
$$

We consider

$$
F(h)=A h \cdot h=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} h_{i} h_{j}
$$

in the set

$$
K=\left\{h \in \mathbb{R}^{n}:\|h\|=1\right\} .
$$

$F$ is a continuous function on the compact set $K$, by Weierstrass theorem the function $F$ admits a global minimum $m$ and a global maximum $M$ on $K$.

Let $h_{m}$ be global minimum point in $K$ and let $h_{M}$ be global maximum point in $K$. This means

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left\|h_{m}\right\|=1 \quad\left\|h_{M}\right\|=1 \\
F\left(h_{m}\right)=m \quad F\left(h_{M}\right)=M \\
\forall h \in \mathbb{R}^{n}:\|h\|=1
\end{gathered}
$$

we have

$$
F\left(h_{m}\right) \leq \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} h_{i} h_{j} \leq F\left(h_{M}\right)
$$

Fix

$$
\mu=\frac{h}{\|h\|}, \quad h \neq 0, \quad h \in \mathbb{R}^{n}
$$

$$
\|\mu\|=1, \quad \mu \in K
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
m \leq \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} \mu_{i} \mu_{j} \leq M \\
\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} \mu_{i} \mu_{j}=\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} \frac{h_{i} h_{j}}{\|h\|^{2}}=\frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} h_{i} h_{j} \\
m \leq \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} \mu_{i} \mu_{j}=\frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} h_{i} h_{j} \leq M
\end{gathered}
$$

We set

$$
G(h)=\frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} h_{i} h_{j}, \quad h \neq 0
$$

Since

$$
m \leq G(h) \leq M \quad h \neq 0,
$$

$h_{m}$ is minimum point for the function $G, h_{M}$ maximum point for the function $G$.

We compute the first partial derivatives of $G$ and we will set

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial G}{\partial h_{i}}\left(h_{m}\right)=0 \quad i=1 \ldots n \\
& \frac{\partial G}{\partial h_{i}}\left(h_{M}\right)=0 \quad i=1 \ldots n
\end{aligned}
$$

From this we will find that $m, M$ are eigenvalues of the matrix $A$.

$$
\frac{\partial G}{\partial h_{i}}=\left(A h \cdot h \frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}} \frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}}+\frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}} \frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}} A h \cdot h\right)=
$$

We compute

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}}\left(\frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}}\right)=\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}}\left(\frac{1}{h_{1}^{2}+h_{2}^{2}+\ldots h_{n}^{2}}\right)=-\frac{2 h_{i}}{\left(h_{1}^{2}+h_{2}^{2}+\ldots h_{n}^{2}\right)^{2}}=
$$

$$
-\frac{2 h_{i}}{\|h\|^{4}}
$$

Next, we compute

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}} A h \cdot h
$$

We have

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \ldots & a_{1 i} & \ldots & a_{1 n} \\
a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \ldots & a_{2 i} & \ldots & a_{2 n} \\
\ldots & \ldots & \ldots . & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots \ldots \\
a_{i 1} & a_{i 2} & a_{i 3} & \ldots & a_{i i} & \ldots & a_{i n} \\
\ldots & \ldots & \ldots . & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots \ldots \\
a_{n 1} & a_{n 2} & a_{n 3} & \ldots & a_{n i} & \ldots & a_{n n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
A h=\left(\begin{array}{c}
a_{11} h_{1}+a_{12} h_{2}+a_{13} h_{3}+\cdots+a_{1 i} h_{i}+\cdots+a_{1 n} h_{n} \\
a_{21} h_{1}+a_{22} h_{2}+a_{23} h_{3}+\cdots+a_{2 i} h_{i}+\cdots+a_{2 n} h_{n} \\
\cdots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \cdots \cdots+a_{i i} h_{i}+\cdots+a_{i n} h_{n} \\
a_{i 1} h_{1}+a_{i 2} h_{2}+a_{i 3} h_{3}+\cdots+\cdots+a_{n i} h_{i}+\cdots+a_{n n} h_{n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

$A h \cdot h=\left(a_{11} h_{1}^{2}+a_{12} h_{1} h_{2}+a_{13} h_{1} h_{3}+\cdots+a_{1 i} h_{1} h_{i}+\cdots+a_{1 n} h_{1} h_{n}\right)+$ $\left(a_{21} h_{1} h_{2}+a_{22} h_{2}^{2}+a_{23} h_{3} h_{2}+\cdots+a_{2 i} h_{i} h_{2}+\cdots+a_{2 n} h_{n} h_{2}\right)+$
$\left(a_{i 1} h_{1} h_{i}+a_{i 2} h_{2} h_{i}+a_{i 3} h_{3} h_{i}+\cdots+a_{i i} h_{i}^{2}+\cdots+a_{i n} h_{n} h_{i}\right)+$
$\left(a_{n 1} h_{1} h_{n}+a_{n 2} h_{2} h_{n}+a_{n 3} h_{3} h_{n}+\cdots+a_{n i} h_{i} h_{n}+\cdots+a_{n n} h_{n}^{2}\right)$

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}}\left(\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}\right)=2 a_{1 i} h_{1}+2 a_{2 i} h_{2}+\cdots+2 a_{i i} h_{i}+\cdots+2 a_{n i} h_{n}
$$

Since $A$ is a symmetric matrix

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i}}\left(\sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i, j} h_{i} h_{j}\right)=2 \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{j, i} h_{j} .
$$

Hence

$$
\frac{\partial G}{\partial h_{i}}=\frac{2}{\|h\|^{2}}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{j, i} h_{j}-\frac{A h \cdot h}{\|h\|^{2}} h_{i}\right)
$$

Denoting by $D G$ the gradient of the function $G$ from the previous computation we have

$$
D G\left(h_{m}\right)=0 \Longleftrightarrow A h_{m}-G\left(h_{m}\right) h_{m}=0
$$

$$
D G\left(h_{M}\right)=0 \Longleftrightarrow A h_{M}-G\left(h_{M}\right) h_{M}=0
$$

then $G\left(h_{m}\right)=m$ and $G\left(h_{M}\right)=M$ are eigenvalues of $A$.

If $\rho$ is such that $A h_{\rho}-\rho h_{\rho}=0$ then

$$
\begin{gathered}
m \leq G\left(h_{\rho}\right)=\frac{1}{\left\|h_{\rho}\right\|^{2}} A h_{\rho} \cdot h_{\rho} \leq M \\
A h_{\rho} \cdot h_{\rho}=\rho h_{\rho} \cdot h_{\rho}=\rho\left\|h_{\rho}\right\|^{2} \\
m \leq \rho \leq M
\end{gathered}
$$

$m, M$ are the smallest and the largest eigenvalues of $A$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
m \leq G(h)=\frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}} \sum_{i, j=1}^{n} a_{i j} h_{i} h_{j} \leq M, \quad h \neq 0 \\
m\|h\|^{2} \leq A h \cdot h \leq M\|h\|^{2} \quad \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^{n}
\end{gathered}
$$

## Corollary

Let $A$ be a symmetric matrix of $n$ order. $A$ is positive definite $\Longleftrightarrow$ all the eigenvalues are positive.

Corollary
Let $A$ be a symmetric matrix of $n$ order. $A$ is negative definite $\Longleftrightarrow$ all the eigenvalues are negative.
The proof follows from the previous theorem.

$$
f(x, y, z)=x^{2}+z^{2} y+z y
$$

Compute the gradient of $f$ and set it $=0$. Find the points.

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{x}=2 x=0 \\
f_{y}=z^{2}+z=z(z+1)=0 \\
f_{z}=2 z y+y=y(2 z+1)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
P_{0}=(0,0,0), \\
P_{1}=(0,0,-1),
\end{gathered}
$$

Compute the Hessian matrix

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{x x}=2 \quad f_{y y}=0 \quad f_{z z}=2 y \\
& f_{x y}=0 \quad f_{y z}=2 z+1 \quad f_{x z}=0 \\
& H(x, y, z)=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 2 z+1 \\
0 & 2 z+1 & 2 y
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Classify the points $(0,0,-1)$ and $(0,0,0)$

$$
H(0,0,-1)=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -1 \\
0 & -1 & 0
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
H(0,0,0)=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
H(0,0,0)-\lambda I=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
2-\lambda & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -\lambda & 1 \\
0 & 1 & -\lambda
\end{array}\right) \\
|H(0,0,-1)-\lambda I|=|H(0,0,0)-\lambda I|=(2-\lambda)\left(\lambda^{2}-1\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Saddle points

Eigenvalues of $A$
Find the eigenvalues of $A$. The $n$ degree polynomial in $\lambda$ and

$$
\operatorname{det}(A-\lambda I)=0
$$

gives the eigenvalues of $A$.

- Fundamental theorem of algebra:

Every non-zero, single-variable, degree n polynomial with complex coefficients has, counted with multiplicity, exactly $n$ complex roots.

- The Abel-Ruffini theorem states that there is no solution in radicals to general polynomial equations of degree five or higher with arbitrary coefficients.

Solving cubics

$$
\lambda^{3}-5 \lambda^{2}-2 \lambda+24=0
$$

It helps if we know one root: $\lambda=-2$ is a solution of this equation:

$$
(-2)^{3}-5(-2)^{2}+4+24=-8-20+4+24=0
$$

Factor Theorem
$(\lambda+2)\left(\lambda^{2}+b \lambda+c\right)=(\lambda+2)\left(\lambda^{2}-7 \lambda+12\right)=(\lambda+2)(\lambda-3)(\lambda-4)$

Descartes' rule of signs.
Order the terms of a single-variable polynomial with real coefficients by descending variable exponent

$$
P(\lambda)=+\lambda^{3}-5 \lambda^{2}-2 \lambda+24=0
$$

The number of positive roots of the polynomial is either equal to the number of sign differences between consecutive nonzero coefficients, or is less than it by an even number. Multiple roots of the same value should be counted separately.

$$
P(\lambda)=+\lambda^{3}-5 \lambda^{2}-2 \lambda+24=0
$$

2 changes of sign: in the example two positive solutions. Solution for $\lambda(-2,3,4)$

In a cubic no sign change means no real positive root, one change means one real positive root, two sign changes means two real positive roots or none, three changes means three positive roots or one.

$$
P(\lambda)=+\lambda^{3}+5 \lambda^{2}+2 \lambda+24=0
$$

no real positive root. Solution for $\lambda \approx$ $(-5.44271,0.22136+i 2.0882,0.22136-i 2.0882)$

$$
P(\lambda)=+\lambda^{3}+5 \lambda^{2}+2 \lambda-24=0
$$

one real positive root. Solutions for $\lambda \approx$
(1.744, -3.372 + i1.54633, -3.372-i1.54633)

$$
P(\lambda)=+\lambda^{3}-5 \lambda^{2}+2 \lambda-24=0
$$

three positive roots or one. Solutions for $\lambda \approx$ :
(5.44271, -0.22136 + i2.0882, -0.22136-i2.0882)

Real positive solutions.
Necessary condition to get real positive solutions.
Sharaf al-Tusi (Tus, 1135-Baghdad, 1213).
$a, b>0$. Real postive $\lambda$.

$$
\lambda^{3}+a=b \lambda
$$

$\lambda_{1}$ positive solution

$$
\lambda_{1}^{3}<\lambda_{1}^{3}+a=b \lambda_{1}
$$

hence

$$
\lambda_{1}<\sqrt{b}
$$

On the other hand $b \lambda-\lambda^{3}$ has a max in the point $\lambda=\sqrt{b / 3}$ Then

$$
a \leq b \sqrt{b / 3}-(\sqrt{b / 3})^{3}=\frac{2 b}{3} \sqrt{b / 3}
$$

Hence

$$
\frac{a^{2}}{4} \leq \frac{b^{3}}{27}
$$

Formula
Gerolamo Cardano (1501-1576).
Tartaglia (1500-1557)
Ludovico Ferrari (1522-1565): fourth order equation.

$$
\begin{gathered}
x^{3}+b x^{2}+c x+d=0 \\
x=y+k
\end{gathered}
$$

First reduction: find the value of $k$ to make 0 the coefficient of $y^{2}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
x^{3}+b x^{2}+c x+d=0 \\
(y+k)^{3}+b(y+k)^{2}+c(y+k)+d=0 \\
y^{3}+3 k y^{2}+3 k^{2} y+k^{3}+b y^{2}+2 b k y+b k^{2}+c y+c k+d=0 \\
y^{3}+(3 k+b) y^{2}+\left(3 k^{2}+2 b k+c\right) y+k^{3}+b k^{2}+c k+d=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{gathered}
3 k+b=0 \quad k=-\frac{b}{3} \\
3 k^{2}+2 b k+c=3 \frac{b^{2}}{9}-2 \frac{b^{2}}{3}+c=-\frac{b^{2}}{3}+c \\
k^{3}+b k^{2}+c k+d=-\frac{b^{3}}{27}+\frac{b^{3}}{9}-c \frac{b}{3}+d=\frac{2 b^{3}}{27}-c \frac{b}{3}+d
\end{gathered}
$$

We substitute

$$
x=y-b / 3
$$

into the equation

$$
\begin{gathered}
y^{3}+\left(-\frac{b^{2}}{3}+c\right) y+\frac{2 b^{3}}{27}-c \frac{b}{3}+d=0 \\
p=-b^{2} / 3+c \\
q=2 b^{3} / 27-b c / 3+d
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence

$$
y^{3}+p y+q=0
$$

Second reduction: try to find $y$ as the sum of the two unknown $u$ and $v$.

$$
y=u+v
$$

Substituting inside the equation
$y^{3}+p y+q=(u+v)^{3}+p(u+v)+q=u^{3}+v^{3}+(3 u v+p)(u+v)+q=0$
Then

$$
\begin{gathered}
u^{3}+v^{3}=-q \\
u^{3} v^{3}=-p^{3} / 27
\end{gathered}
$$

We have the sum and the product of $u^{3}$ and $v^{3}$ : we may construct the second order equation:
Recall $z^{2}$ - sum $z+$ product $=0$

$$
z^{2}+q z-p^{3} / 27=0
$$

$$
z_{1,2}=\frac{-q \pm \sqrt{q^{2}+4 p^{3} / 27}}{2}=-\frac{q}{2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{q^{2}}{4}+\frac{p^{3}}{27}}=-\frac{q}{2} \pm \sqrt{\Delta}
$$

Assume

$$
\Delta \geq 0
$$

then we get a real solution

$$
y=\sqrt[3]{z}_{1}+\sqrt[3]{z}_{2}
$$

To find the other solutions in the case

$$
\Delta \geq 0
$$

we recall that the cube roots of 1

$$
1, \quad-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i, \quad-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i
$$

A cube root of a number $x$ is a number $y$ such that $y^{3}=x$. All nonzero real numbers, have exactly one real cube root and a pair of complex conjugate cube roots. For example, the real cube root of 8 , denoted $\sqrt[3]{x}$, is 2 , because $2^{3}=8$, while the other cube roots of 8 are $-1+i \sqrt{3}$ and $-1-i \sqrt{3}$.

Roots

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{0} & =\sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2}+\sqrt{\Delta}} \quad u_{1}=u_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right) \quad u_{2}=u_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right) \\
v_{0} & =\sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2}-\sqrt{\Delta}}, \quad v_{1}=v_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right), \quad v_{2}=v_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Then, recalling

$$
\begin{gathered}
u_{i} v_{j} \in \mathbb{R} \\
u_{0}+v_{0}=\sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2}+\sqrt{\Delta}}+\sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2}-\sqrt{\Delta}} \\
u_{1}+v_{2}=u_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right)+v_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right)=-\left(u_{0}+v_{0}\right) \frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\left(u_{0}-v_{0}\right) i \\
u_{2}+v_{1}=u_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right)+v_{0}\left(-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i\right)=-\left(u_{0}+v_{0}\right) \frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\left(u_{0}-v_{0}\right) i
\end{gathered}
$$

Function

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x)=x^{3}+b x^{2}+c x+d \\
\lim _{x \rightarrow+\infty} x^{3}+b x^{2}+c x+d=+\infty \\
\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} x^{3}+b x^{2}+c x+d=-\infty
\end{gathered}
$$

Three real roots: $\Delta<0$.
Example

$$
x^{3}-x=0 \quad x(x-1)(x+1)=0
$$

Recall $y^{3}+p y+q=0$ then $p=-1, \quad q=0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Delta=\frac{q^{2}}{4}+\frac{p^{3}}{27}=-\frac{1}{27}<0 \\
y=u+v, \quad u^{3}+v^{3}=0 \quad u^{3} v^{3}=1 / 27 \\
z^{2}+1 / 27=0 \quad z= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{27}} i^{2}=
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
z= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{27}} i
$$

To find the solutions in the case

$$
\Delta<0
$$

we recall that the cube roots of $i$ and $-i$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{i}{2}, & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{i}{2}, \\
\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}-\frac{i}{2}, & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}-\frac{i}{2},
\end{array}
$$

Roots

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{0} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{i}{2}\right) \quad u_{1}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{i}{2}\right) \quad u_{2}=-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} i \\
v_{0} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} i \quad v_{1}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}-\frac{i}{2}\right) \quad v_{2}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}-\frac{i}{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Linear Regression

Relationship between two variables
by fitting a linear equation to observed data. Given $n$ points $n>2$ of $\mathbb{R}^{2} x_{j} \neq x_{i}$ find the line minimizing the error

$$
F\left(a_{0}, a_{1}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{n}\left(a_{1} x_{j}+a_{0}-y_{j}\right)^{2}=
$$

$$
a_{1}^{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}+n a_{0}^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j}^{2}+2 a_{0} a_{1} \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}-2 a_{0} \sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j}-2 a_{1} \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} y_{j}
$$

Linear regression: model the relationship between two variables by fitting a linear equation to observed data.
Function of two variable $a_{0}$, and $a_{1}$.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial F}{\partial a_{0}}=2 \sum_{j=1}^{n}\left(a_{1} x_{j}+a_{0}-y_{j}\right)=0 \\
\frac{\partial F}{\partial a_{1}}=2 \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}\left(a_{1} x_{j}+a_{0}-y_{j}\right)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

We write

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
a_{0} n+a_{1}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j} \\
a_{0}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}\right)+a_{1}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} y_{j}
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
D=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\
\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}
\end{array}\right|=n\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}\right)-\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}\right)^{2}
$$

Exercise
$x_{j} \neq x_{i}$ with $i \neq j i, j=1, \ldots, n$ then

$$
\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}\right)^{2}<n \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}, n \in \mathbb{N}, n \geq 2
$$

The inequality is true per $n=2$. Assuming the inequality true at $n$ step we need to show

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_{j}\right)^{2}<(n+1) \sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_{j}^{2} \\
\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_{j}\right)^{2}=\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}+x_{n+1}\right)^{2} \\
\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}\right)^{2}+x_{n+1}^{2}+2 x_{n+1} \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}<
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
n \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}+x_{n+1}^{2}+2 x_{n+1} \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}= \\
(n+1) \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}+n x_{n+1}^{2}+x_{n+1}^{2}-(\underbrace{x_{n+1}^{2}+\ldots x_{n+1}^{2}}_{n})-\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}+2 x_{n+1} \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}= \\
(n+1) \sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_{j}^{2}-\sum_{j=1}^{n}\left(x_{j}-x_{n+1}\right)^{2}<(n+1) \sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_{j}^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

Solution.

$$
\operatorname{det}(D) \neq 0
$$

In this case the solution is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{0}=\frac{\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\
\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} y_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}
\end{array}\right|}{\left|\begin{array}{cc}
n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\
\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}
\end{array}\right|} \\
& a_{1}=\frac{\left|\begin{array}{cc}
n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j} \\
\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} y_{j}
\end{array}\right|}{\left|\begin{array}{cc}
n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\
\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}
\end{array}\right|}
\end{aligned}
$$

The Hessian matrix is

$$
H\left(a_{0}, a_{1}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
2 n & 2 \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\
2 \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & 2 \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2}
\end{array}\right) .
$$

$\operatorname{det}(D)>0.2 n>0$ minimum point.

## Exercise

Find an example and apply the method: find a table to compute the price of an intermediate stop of the bus once we fixed the prices in preliminary stops by computing $a_{0}$ and $a_{1}$.

Exercise
Function of three variables $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}$.

$$
F\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{n}\left(a_{2} x_{j}^{2}+a_{1} x_{j}+a_{0}-y_{j}\right)^{2}
$$

In particular case $x_{i}=i$ discuss the problem to find solution.

$$
\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
N & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{4}
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{c}
a_{i}^{N} \\
a_{1} \\
a_{2}
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\sum_{i=1}^{N} y_{i} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} x_{i} x_{i} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2}
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
N & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{4}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Study the determinant of $A$ in the case

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{i}=i, \quad i=1, \ldots N \\
|A|=N\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{4}
\end{array}\right|- \\
\left.\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}| | \begin{array}{cc}
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{4}
\end{array} \right\rvert\,+ \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2}\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3}
\end{array}\right|
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
|A|=2 \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3}+ \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{4}\left(N \sum_{i=1}^{N} x^{2}-\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}\right)^{2}\right)-\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2}\right)^{3}-N\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3}\right)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
x_{i}=i
$$

then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{i=1}^{N} i=\frac{1}{2} N(1+N) \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} i^{2}=\frac{1}{6} N(1+N)(2 N+1) \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} i^{3}=\frac{1}{4} N^{2}(1+N)^{2} \\
\sum_{i=1}^{N} i^{4}=\frac{1}{30} N(1+N)(2 N+1)\left(-1+3 N+3 N^{2}\right) \\
|A|=\frac{1}{2160} N^{3}\left(-4+N^{2}\right)\left(-1+N^{2}\right)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

Inf-Sup Convolution: examples
Given a function $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, f \in C\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$ the $\operatorname{Inf}$ Convolution of $f$ denoted by $f_{\epsilon}$ and the Sup Convolution of $f$ denoted by $f^{\epsilon}$, with $\epsilon>0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\inf _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left(f(y)+\frac{\|x-y\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right) \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\epsilon}(x)=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left(f(y)-\frac{\|x-y\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right) \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We discuss the definition of inf-convolution finding $f_{\epsilon}$ in three examples.

First example. We consider

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x)=\|x\|^{2}=x_{1}^{2}+\cdots+x_{N}^{2} \\
f \in C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

The function assumes a minimum point at $x=0$. Next, we compute the inf-convolution.

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\inf _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left[\sum_{k=1}^{N} y_{k}^{2}+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)^{2}\right] .
$$

Fix $x$. We set

$$
F_{\epsilon}(y)=\sum_{k=1}^{N} y_{k}^{2}+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)^{2}
$$

To find minimum point we set

$$
\frac{\partial F_{\epsilon}}{\partial y_{j}}=2 y_{j}-\frac{1}{\epsilon}\left(x_{j}-y_{j}\right)=0 . \quad j=1, \ldots, N
$$

Hence

$$
y_{j}=\frac{1}{2 \epsilon+1} x_{j}, \quad j=1, \ldots, N
$$

Substituting we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\left[\left(\sum_{k=1}^{N} \frac{1}{(2 \epsilon+1)^{2}} x_{k}^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N}\left(2 \epsilon \frac{1}{2 \epsilon+1} x_{k}\right)^{2}\right] . \\
\frac{1}{(2 \epsilon+1)^{2}}+\frac{2 \epsilon}{(2 \epsilon+1)^{2}}=\frac{1}{(2 \epsilon+1)}
\end{gathered}
$$

In conclusion

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\frac{1}{2 \epsilon+1} \sum_{k=1}^{N} x_{k}^{2}
$$

Second example.
Consider

$$
f(x)=\|x\|=\sqrt{x_{1}^{2}+\ldots x_{N}^{2}}
$$

$f \in C\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$. It does not admit first partial derivatives at $x=0$. We compute

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\inf _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left[\left(\sum_{k=1}^{N} y_{k}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)^{2}\right] .
$$

We first consider

$$
\|x\| \leq \epsilon
$$

We have

$$
\|y-x\|^{2}=\left(y_{1}-x_{1}\right)^{2}+\cdots+\left(y_{N}-x_{N}\right)^{2}=\|y\|^{2}+\|x\|^{2}-2 x \cdot y
$$

Fix $x$ such that $\|x\| \leq \epsilon$

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{\epsilon}(y)=\left(\sum_{k=1}^{N} y_{k}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)^{2}=\|y\|+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon}\|y-x\|^{2}= \\
\|y\|+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon}\left(\|y\|^{2}+\|x\|^{2}-2 x \cdot y\right) \geq \\
\|y\|+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon}\left(\|y\|^{2}+\|x\|^{2}-2\|x\|\|y\|\right)=\|y\|\left(1-\frac{\|x\|}{\epsilon}\right)+\frac{\|y\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}+\frac{\|x\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence if $\|x\| \leq \epsilon$,

$$
\|y\|+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon}\|y-x\|^{2} \geq \frac{\|x\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}
$$

The value of $F_{\epsilon}$ in $y=0$ gives

$$
F_{\epsilon}(0)=\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N} x_{k}^{2},
$$

then 0 is a local minimum.

If $\|x\| \leq \epsilon$ then

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N} x_{k}^{2} .
$$

$$
\|x\|>\epsilon
$$

$$
\epsilon>0
$$

Next, assume $y \neq 0$, we compute gradient

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{y_{k}}{\|y\|}-\frac{1}{\epsilon}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right) & \forall k=1 \ldots N . \\
\frac{y_{k}}{\|y\|}-\frac{1}{\epsilon}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)=0 & \forall k=1 \ldots N .
\end{array}
$$

Making the square

$$
\epsilon^{2} \frac{y_{k}^{2}}{\|y\|^{2}}=\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)^{2}
$$

and taking the sum on $k$

$$
\|x-y\|^{2}=\epsilon^{2}
$$

Also from

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{y_{k}}{\|y\|}-\frac{1}{\epsilon}\left(x_{k}-y_{k}\right)=0 & \forall k=1 \ldots N . \\
y_{k}(\|y\|+\epsilon)=\|y\| x_{k} & \forall k=1 \ldots N .
\end{array}
$$

Making the square and taking the sum on $k$

$$
\|y\|^{2}(\|y\|+\epsilon)^{2}=\|y\|^{2}\|x\|^{2}
$$

Hence

$$
\|y\|=\|x\|-\epsilon
$$

And from the previous computations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|x-y\|^{2}=\epsilon^{2} \\
& \|y\|=\|x\|-\epsilon
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting the value of $y$,

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\|x\|-\epsilon+\frac{1}{2 \epsilon} \epsilon^{2} .
$$

In conclusion

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)= \begin{cases}\frac{\|x\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon} & \|x\| \leq \epsilon \\ \|x\|-\frac{\epsilon}{2} & \|x\|>\epsilon\end{cases}
$$

Exercise
Make a graph in $1-d$

Third example
We consider a discontinuous function.

$$
f(x)= \begin{cases}-1 & x \leq 0 \\ 1 & x>0\end{cases}
$$

We compute

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\inf _{y \in \mathbb{R}}\left(f(y)+\frac{\|x-y\|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\min \left[\inf _{y \leq 0}\left(f(y)+\frac{|x-y|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right), \inf _{y>0}\left(f(y)+\frac{|x-y|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right)\right] \\
f_{\epsilon}(x)=\min \left[\inf _{y \leq 0}\left(-1+\frac{|x-y|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right), \inf _{y>0}\left(1+\frac{|x-y|^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right)\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)= \begin{cases}-1 & x \leq 0 \\ \min \left[\left(-1+\frac{x^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right), 1\right] & x>0\end{cases}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\min \left[\left(-1+\frac{x^{2}}{2 \epsilon}\right), 1\right]=-1+\frac{x^{2}}{2 \epsilon} \quad-1+\frac{x^{2}}{2 \epsilon} \leq 1 \\
-1+\frac{x^{2}}{2 \epsilon} \leq 1 \Longleftrightarrow x^{2} \leq 4 \epsilon \Longleftrightarrow|x| \leq 2 \sqrt{\epsilon}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
f_{\epsilon}(x)= \begin{cases}-1 & x \leq 0 \\ -1+\frac{x^{2}}{2 \epsilon} & 0<x \leq 2 \sqrt{\epsilon} \\ 1 & x>2 \sqrt{\epsilon}\end{cases}
$$

Convex functions and Jensen's Discrete inequality
Convex Set
Definition
$\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$ is a convex set if for any $x$ and $y \in \Omega$,

$$
\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y \in \Omega \quad \text { for any } \lambda \in[0,1]
$$

If $x, y \in \Omega$ then $[x, y] \in \Omega$ : any two points, the set contains the whole line segment that joins them
2-d: $B_{r}(a)$ is a convex set.
$N$-d: $B_{r}(a):=\left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}:\|x-a\|<r\right\}$ is a convex set. Indeed $x, y \in B_{r}(a)$ then if $\lambda \in[0,1]$ we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
\|\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y-a\|=\|\lambda(x-a)+(1-\lambda)(y-a)\| \leq \\
\lambda\|(x-a)\|+(1-\lambda) \| y-a) \|<\lambda r+(1-\lambda) r=r
\end{gathered}
$$

Annulus is an example of non convex set.
Exercise
Prove that the intersection of two convex sets is a convex set

- $p \neq 0$. Closed convex sets are convex sets that contain all their limit points. Iperplane (closed set)

$$
H=\left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: p^{T} x=\alpha\right\}
$$

- $p \neq 0$.

Halfspace (closed set)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H_{+}=\left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: p^{T} x \geq \alpha\right\}, \\
& H_{-}=\left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^{n}: p^{T} x \leq \alpha\right\},
\end{aligned}
$$

The convex hull $\operatorname{co}(\Omega)$ is the intersection of all convex sets containing a given subset of a Euclidean space $\Omega$ : it is the smallest convex set containing $\Omega$. An equivalent formulation, $\operatorname{co}(\Omega)$ is the set of all convex combinations of points in the subset.

Convex Functions

## Definition

Let $C$ be an open convex set. $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is convex if

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y) \leq \lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in[0,1] \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Definition

$f$ is a strictly convex function if in (8) we have strict inequality for $x \neq y$ and $\lambda \in(0,1)$.

## Definition

$f$ is a concave function if $-f$ is convex

$$
f(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y) \geq \lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in[0,1] .
$$

In 1-d an affine function is a function composed of a linear function plus a constant and its graph is a straight line. Affine function in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ are $a^{T} x+c$, they are convex and concave, an example of convex function is $f(x)=\|x\|$, an example of strictly convex function is $f(x)=\|x\|^{2}$.
The function $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

$$
f(x)= \begin{cases}|x|^{2}, & x \geq 0 \\ |x| & x<0\end{cases}
$$

is convex in $\mathbb{R}$, not strictly convex in $\mathbb{R}$.

Let $x>0$. The log function is a concave function in $\mathbb{R}_{+}$. Given $p>1, p \in \mathbb{R}$ and $q$ such that

$$
\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1
$$

From the concavity follow Young's inequality: Given $a>0$ and $b>0$, and $p>1, q$ such that $\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1$. we have

$$
a b \leq \frac{a^{p}}{p}+\frac{b^{q}}{q}
$$

Indeed $\lambda=\frac{1}{p} \quad 1-\frac{1}{p}=\frac{1}{q} \quad x=a^{p} \quad y=b^{q}$

$$
\log \left(\frac{1}{p} a^{p}+\frac{1}{q} b^{q}\right) \geq \frac{1}{p} \log a^{p}+\frac{1}{q} \log b^{q}=\log a+\log b=\log (a b)
$$

The inequality follows passing to exp.

Jensen's Discrete Inequality
Theorem
Let $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a convex function on a convex set $C$. Given $k$ points with $k \geq 2$

$$
x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{k} \in C
$$

we have

$$
\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i} \in C
$$

and

$$
f\left(\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}\right) \leq \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} f\left(x_{i}\right)
$$

Let $k=2$ then $\frac{x_{1}}{2}+\frac{x_{2}}{2} \in C$. It follows by the definition of set convexity. Also by the assumption of the convexity of $f$.

$$
f\left(\frac{x_{1}}{2}+\frac{x_{2}}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(f\left(x_{1}\right)+f\left(x_{2}\right)\right)
$$

We assume the induction assumption at step $k$, this is

$$
\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i} \in C \text { and } f\left(\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}\right) \leq \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} f\left(x_{i}\right)
$$

Next, we need to show that

$$
\frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} x_{i} \in C \text { and } f\left(\frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} x_{i}\right) \leq \frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} f\left(x_{i}\right)
$$

We set

$$
\lambda=\frac{k}{k+1} \quad 1-\lambda=1-\frac{k}{k+1}=\frac{1}{k+1},
$$

then

$$
\frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} x_{i}=\lambda \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}+(1-\lambda) x_{k+1} \in C
$$

We have

$$
\begin{gathered}
f\left(\frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} x_{i}\right)=f\left(\frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}+\frac{1}{k+1} x_{k+1}\right)= \\
f\left(\lambda \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}+\frac{1}{k+1} x_{k+1}\right) \leq
\end{gathered}
$$

(by the convexity of $f$ )

$$
\lambda f\left(\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}\right)+(1-\lambda) f\left(x_{k+1}\right) \leq
$$

(by the induction assumption at step $k$ )

$$
\begin{gathered}
\lambda \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} f\left(x_{i}\right)+(1-\lambda) f\left(x_{k+1}\right)= \\
\frac{1}{k+1}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} f\left(x_{i}\right)+f\left(x_{k+1}\right)\right)=\frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} f\left(x_{i}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

The geometric mean is a type of average: while the arithmetic mean adds items, the geometric mean multiplies items. We can get the following inequality for positive numbers $y_{i}$.

$$
\left(y_{1} y_{2} \ldots y_{k}\right)^{1 / k} \leq \frac{y_{1}+y_{2} \cdots+y_{k}}{k}
$$

Next, we obtain the inequality by the previous result: $\exp$ is a convex function in $\mathbb{R}$, then

$$
\exp \left(\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}\right) \leq \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} \exp \left(x_{i}\right)
$$

We consider

$$
\exp \left(\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}\right)=\exp \left(\frac{x_{1}}{k}+\frac{x_{2}}{k}+\ldots \frac{x_{k}}{k}\right)=\exp \frac{x_{1}}{k} \ldots \exp \frac{x_{k}}{k}
$$

Set

$$
y_{i}=e^{x_{i}}
$$

we get the well-known inequality between arithmetic mean and geometric mean:

$$
\left(y_{1} y_{2} \ldots y_{k}\right)^{1 / k} \leq \frac{y_{1}+y_{2} \cdots+y_{k}}{k}
$$

We show a generalization of the previous theorem
Theorem
Let $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a convex function on a convex set $C$ - Given $k$ points with $k \geq 2$

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{k} \in C \\
\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \ldots, \lambda_{k} \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \lambda_{i} \geq 0, \quad i=1, \ldots, k \quad \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i}=1
\end{gathered}
$$

we have

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} x_{i} \in C
$$

and

$$
f\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} x_{i}\right) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} f\left(x_{i}\right)
$$

By induction. The result is true for $k=2$. Let

$$
\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \ldots, \lambda_{k+1} \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \lambda_{i} \geq 0, i=1, \ldots, k+1 \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_{i}=1
$$

We assume $\lambda_{k+1}<1$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_{i} x_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} x_{i}+\lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1}= \\
\left(1-\lambda_{k+1}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{\lambda_{i}}{1-\lambda_{k+1}} x_{i}+\lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1}
\end{gathered}
$$

We set

$$
\theta_{i}=\frac{\lambda_{i}}{1-\lambda_{k+1}} \theta_{i} \geq 0 \sum_{i=1}^{k} \theta_{i}=1
$$

Using the induction hypothesis at step $k$, we get

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_{i} x_{i} \in C
$$

Moreover

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_{i} x_{i}\right)=f\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} x_{i}+\lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1}\right)= \\
& f\left(\left(1-\lambda_{k+1}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{\lambda_{i}}{1-\lambda_{k+1}} x_{i}+\lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(by the convexity of $f$ )

$$
\leq\left(1-\lambda_{k+1}\right) f\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{\lambda_{i}}{1-\lambda_{k+1}} x_{i}\right)+\lambda_{k+1} f\left(x_{k+1}\right)
$$

(by the induction assumption at step $k$ )

$$
\begin{gathered}
\leq\left(1-\lambda_{k+1}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{\lambda_{i}}{1-\lambda_{k+1}} f\left(x_{i}\right)+ \\
\quad \lambda_{k+1} f\left(x_{k+1}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_{i} f\left(x_{i}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Application

$$
\begin{gathered}
\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \ldots, \lambda_{k} \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \lambda_{i} \geq 0, \quad i=1, \ldots, k \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i}=1 \\
\exp \left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} x_{i}\right) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_{i} \exp \left(x_{i}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Set $y_{i}=e^{x_{i}}$, then we get the generalized inequality between arithmetic mean and geometric mean:

$$
\left(y_{1}\right)^{\lambda_{1}}\left(y_{2}\right)^{\lambda_{2}} \cdots\left(y_{k}\right)^{\lambda_{k}} \leq \lambda_{1} y_{1}+\lambda_{2} y_{2} \cdots+\lambda_{k} y_{k} .
$$

Legendre-Fenchel Transform
Let $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. The Legendre-Fenchel Transform of $f$

$$
f^{*}(x)=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[x \cdot y-f(y)] \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}
$$

Let $p>1$, and $q$ such that $\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x)=\frac{1}{p}\|x\|^{p} \\
\|x\|^{p}=\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+\cdots+x_{n}^{2}\right)^{\frac{p}{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

Then

$$
f^{*}(x)=\frac{1}{q}\|x\|^{q} .
$$

We compute the gradient of

$$
\begin{gathered}
F(y)=x \cdot y-f(y)=x \cdot y-\frac{1}{p}\|y\|^{p} \\
\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_{j}}=x_{j}-\|y\|^{p-1} \frac{y_{j}}{\|y\|}=0 \Longleftrightarrow x_{j}-\|y\|^{p-2} y_{j}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Then, setting $\hat{y}$ such that $x_{j}-\|\hat{y}\|^{p-2} \hat{y}_{j}=0$

$$
\|\hat{y}\|^{p-1}=\|x\| \text { hence }\|\hat{y}\|=\|x\|^{\frac{1}{p-1}}
$$

And, since $x_{j}-\|\hat{y}\|^{p-2} \hat{y}_{j}=0$

$$
\hat{y}_{j}=x_{j}\|x\|^{-\frac{p-2}{p-1}} \quad j=1, \ldots, N
$$

Substituting the value

$$
\begin{gathered}
f^{*}(x)=\sum_{j} x_{j} \hat{y}_{j}-\frac{1}{p}\|\hat{y}\|^{p}= \\
\sum_{j} x_{j} x_{j}\|x\|^{-\frac{p-2}{p-1}}-\frac{1}{p}\|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}}=\|x\|^{2}\|x\|^{-\frac{p-2}{p-1}}-\frac{1}{p}\|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}}= \\
\|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}}-\frac{1}{p}\|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}}=\frac{1}{q}\|x\|^{q}
\end{gathered}
$$

## Definition

Let $\mathrm{f}: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. A positively homogeneous function of degree $p$ is one with multiplicative scaling behavior: if all its arguments are multiplied by a factor $\lambda>0$, then its value is multiplied by power $p$ of this factor

$$
f(\lambda x)=\lambda^{p} f(x)
$$

## Proposition

$f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Assume that $f$ is a positively homogeneous function of degree $p>1$. Then $f^{*}$ is positively homogeneous function of degree $q$, with $p$ and $q$ such that $1 / p+1 / q=1$.

## Proof.

Let $\lambda>0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
f^{*}(\lambda x)=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[\lambda x \cdot y-f(y)]=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left[\lambda^{q+1-q} x \cdot y-f(y)\right]= \\
\lambda^{q} \sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left[x \cdot\left(\lambda^{1-q}\right) y-\lambda^{-q} f(y)\right]=\lambda^{q} \sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left[x \cdot\left(\lambda^{1-q} y\right)-f\left(\lambda^{-\frac{q}{p}} y\right)\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

We observe

$$
\frac{q}{p}=q-1, \quad-\frac{q}{p}=1-q
$$

we set $\xi=\lambda^{1-q} y$ we obtain

$$
f^{*}(\lambda x)=\lambda^{q} \sup _{\xi \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[x \cdot \xi-f(\xi)]=\lambda^{q} f^{*}(x)
$$

Convex Functions and smoothness

## Definition

$\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$ is a convex set if for any $x$ and $y \in \Omega$,

$$
\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y \in \Omega \quad \text { for any } \lambda \in[0,1]
$$

## Definition

Let $C$ be an open convex set. $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is convex if

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y) \leq \lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in[0,1] \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Definition

$f$ is a strictly convex function if in (8) we have strict inequality for $x \neq y$ and $\lambda \in(0,1)$.

## Definition

$f$ is a concave function if $-f$ is convex

$$
f(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y) \geq \lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in[0,1] .
$$

## Theorem

Let $C$ be an open, convex subset of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ and $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, assume $f \in C^{1}(C)$. Then $f$ is convex in $C$

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \quad \forall x, x_{0} \in C .
$$

$f \in C^{1}(C), f$ concave in $C \Longleftrightarrow$
$f(x) \leq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \forall x, x_{0} \in C$
$f \in C^{1}(C)$ and convex in the set $C \Longrightarrow$

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \forall x, x_{0} \in C .
$$

By the assumption of convexity

$$
f\left(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) x_{0}\right)=f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \leq \lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f\left(x_{0}\right) .
$$

This means

$$
f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)-f\left(x_{0}\right) \leq \lambda f(x)-\lambda f\left(x_{0}\right),
$$

$\lambda>0$

$$
\frac{f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)-f\left(x_{0}\right)}{\lambda} \leq \frac{\lambda f(x)-\lambda f\left(x_{0}\right)}{\lambda}
$$

Then sending $\lambda \rightarrow 0^{+}$we get the result:

$$
f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \leq f(x)
$$

Next we assume $f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \forall x, x_{0} \in C$. We show that $f$ is convex
Change $x_{0}$ with $x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)$ in $f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right)$.
$f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)+\operatorname{Df}\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \cdot\left(x-\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)\right)$
$f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)+D f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}-\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)$

Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)+(1-\lambda) D f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \\
& \lambda f(x) \geq \lambda f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)+\lambda(1-\lambda) D f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \tag{9}
\end{align*}
$$

We go back to

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \forall x, x_{0} \in C .
$$

Change $x$ with $x_{0}$ and change $x_{0}$ with $x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)$ in the inequality above.

$$
f\left(x_{0}\right) \geq f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)-\lambda D f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right)
$$

This means
$(1-\lambda) f\left(x_{0}\right) \geq(1-\lambda) f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)-(1-\lambda) \lambda D f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right)$ (10)

Adding (9) and (10)

$$
\lambda f(x)+(1-\lambda) f\left(x_{0}\right) \geq f\left(x_{0}+\lambda\left(x-x_{0}\right)\right)
$$

This show the convexity of $f$.

## Remark

We recall that $\operatorname{Df}\left(x_{0}\right)=0$ is always a necessary condition for local optimality in an unconstrained problem. The previous theorem states that for convex problems, $D f\left(x_{0}\right)=0$ is not only necessary, but also sufficient for local and global optimality (minimization problem): from

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right) \forall x, x_{0} \in C
$$

we obtain

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

Strict convexity and uniqueness of optimal solutions. Let $f$ a strictly convex function in a convex set $C$. Assume that the optimization problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\min _{x \in C} f(x) \\
f \text { strictly convex }
\end{array}\right.
$$

admits a solution $x \in C$, then it is unique.

Let $x$ and $y$ two points such that

- $f(x) \leq f(z) \forall z \in C$
- $f(y) \leq f(z) \forall z \in C$
- $f(x)=f(y)$

Fix $z=\frac{1}{2} x+\frac{1}{2} y$, then

$$
f(z)=f\left(\frac{1}{2} x+\frac{1}{2} y\right)<\frac{1}{2} f(x)+\frac{1}{2} f(y)=f(x)
$$

A contradiction.

## Remark

Observe that the min problem

$$
\min _{x \in \mathbb{R}} e^{x}
$$

does not admit solution.
Theorem
Let $C$ be an open, convex subset of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ and $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, assume $f \in C^{2}(C)$. Then $f$ is convex in $C \Longleftrightarrow \forall x \in C D^{2} f(x)$ is positive semidefinite ( $f$ is concave in $C \Longleftrightarrow D^{2} f(x)$ is negative semidefinite)

Convexity is equivalent to convexity along all lines. $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Assume $f \in C^{2}(C)$, and $f$ convex. Define, for $x \in C, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: x+\alpha y \in C$

$$
\begin{gathered}
g(\alpha)=f(x+\alpha y) \\
g^{\prime}(\alpha)=D f(x+\alpha y) \cdot y \\
g^{\prime \prime}(\alpha)=D^{2} f(x+\alpha y) y \cdot y
\end{gathered}
$$

Next observe that $g$, as a function of $\alpha$, is a convex function.

Indeed for $\lambda \in[0,1]$

$$
\begin{gathered}
g\left(\lambda \alpha_{1}+(1-\lambda) \alpha_{2}\right)=f\left(x+\left(\lambda \alpha_{1}+(1-\lambda) \alpha_{2}\right) y\right)= \\
f\left(\lambda\left(x+\alpha_{1} y\right)+(1-\lambda)\left(x+\alpha_{2} y\right) \leq\right. \\
\lambda f\left(x+\alpha_{1} y\right)+(1-\lambda) f\left(x+\alpha_{2} y\right)=\lambda g\left(\alpha_{1}\right)+(1-\lambda) g\left(\alpha_{2}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

For the convexity of $g$ in $1-d$

$$
g^{\prime \prime}(\alpha) \geq 0
$$

In particular

$$
g^{\prime \prime}(0)=D^{2} f(x) y \cdot y \geq 0
$$

The other hand follows by Taylor expansion with Lagrange remainder, there exists $\zeta$ such that

$$
f(x)=f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right)+\frac{1}{2} D^{2} f(\zeta)\left(x-x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right)
$$

Hence

$$
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right) \cdot\left(x-x_{0}\right)
$$

Convexity of quadratic form.
From the previous result. Given $f(x)=x^{T} A x$ with $x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$, $A=\left(a_{i, j}\right)$ with $A$ symmetric: $a_{i, j}=a_{j, i}$, then

$$
D^{2} f(x)=2 A
$$

- $f(x)=x^{T} A x$ is convex in $\mathbb{R}^{N} \Longleftrightarrow A$ is positive semidefinite.
- $f(x)=x^{T} A x$ is concave in $\mathbb{R}^{N} \Longleftrightarrow A$ is negative semidefinite.


## Example

A symmetric of order $n, b \in \mathbb{R}^{N}, c \in \mathbb{R}$.

$$
f(x)=A x \cdot x+b \cdot x+c
$$

We have
$f$ convex $\Longleftrightarrow A$ is positive semidefinite. and
$A$ positive definite $\Longrightarrow f$ strictly convex

Exercise

$$
f(x, y)=\frac{x^{4}}{y^{2}} \quad x>0, \quad y>0
$$

It is strictly convex in $x>0, y>0$ ?

$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{x}(x, y)=4 \frac{x^{3}}{y^{2}} f_{x x}(x, y)=12 \frac{x^{2}}{y^{2}} \\
f_{y}(x, y)=-2 \frac{x^{4}}{y^{3}} f_{y y}(x, y)=6 \frac{x^{4}}{y^{4}} f_{y x}(x, y)=-8 \frac{x^{3}}{y^{3}} \\
\operatorname{det} H=72 \frac{x^{6}}{y^{6}}-64 \frac{x^{6}}{y^{6}}>0, f_{x x}(x, y)=12 \frac{x^{2}}{y^{2}}>0
\end{gathered}
$$

The graph of a convex function can have corners, so convex functions need not to be $C^{1}$, however finite-valued convex functions are continuous.
It is often useful to allow convex function to take the value $+\infty$. Show an example of convex function not finite-valued.

$$
f^{*}(x)=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[x \cdot y-f(y)] \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}
$$

Assume that $f$ is convex and $f$ satisfies a super linear growth condition, that is

$$
\lim _{\|y\| \rightarrow+\infty} \frac{f(y)}{\|y\|}=+\infty
$$

then $f^{*}$ is convex and

$$
\lim _{\|x\| \rightarrow+\infty} \frac{f^{*}(x)}{\|x\|}=+\infty
$$

- $f^{*}$ is convex.

$$
\begin{gathered}
f^{*}(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) \hat{x})=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) \hat{x}) \cdot y-f(y)]= \\
\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[(\lambda(x \cdot y-f(y))+(1-\lambda)(\hat{x} \cdot y-f(y))] \\
\leq \sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}\left[(\lambda(x \cdot y-f(y))]+\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}}[(1-\lambda)(\hat{x} \cdot y-f(y))]\right. \\
=\lambda f^{*}(x)+(1-\lambda) f^{*}(\hat{x})
\end{gathered}
$$

- The Fenchel Young inequality holds

$$
x \cdot y \leq f^{*}(x)+f(y), \quad \forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}
$$

Hence fix $x \neq 0$, and for any $M>0$, take $y=M \frac{x}{\|x\|}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
f^{*}(x) \geq M x \cdot \frac{x}{\|x\|}-f\left(M \frac{x}{\|x\|}\right) \\
f^{*}(x) \geq M x \cdot \frac{x}{\|x\|}-\max _{\|x\| \leq M} f \\
\frac{f^{*}(x)}{\|x\|} \geq M-\frac{1}{\|x\|} \max _{\|x\| \leq M} f \\
\lim _{\|x\| \rightarrow+\infty} \frac{f^{*}(x)}{\|x\|}=+\infty
\end{gathered}
$$

Take

$$
N=1, \quad f(x)=|x|
$$

Compute

$$
\begin{gathered}
f^{*}(x)=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}}[x \cdot y-f(y)] \quad x \in \mathbb{R} \\
f^{*}(x)=\sup _{y \in \mathbb{R}}[x \cdot y-|y|] \quad x \in \mathbb{R} \\
f^{*}(x)= \begin{cases}0 & |x| \leq 1 \\
+\infty & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
\end{gathered}
$$

From Young inequality show Holder inequality in integral version $(1 / p+1 / q=1)$.

$$
\int_{a}^{b}|f g| d x \leq\left(\int_{a}^{b}|f|^{p} d x\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}\left(\int_{a}^{b}|g|^{q} d x\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}
$$

By Young inequality:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{|f(x)|}{\|f\|_{p}} \cdot \frac{|g(x)|}{\|g\|_{q}} \leq \frac{1}{p}\left(\frac{|f(x)|}{\|f\|_{p}}\right)^{p}+\frac{1}{q}\left(\frac{|g(x)|}{\|g\|_{q}}\right)^{q} \\
\frac{1}{\|f\|_{p}\|g\|_{q}} \int_{\Omega}|f g| d x \leq \frac{\|f\|_{p}^{p}}{p\|f\|_{p}^{p}}+\frac{\|g\|_{q}^{q}}{q\|g\|_{q}^{q}}=1
\end{gathered}
$$

Rule north-west determinants.
Definition
$A$ symmetric matrix of order $n$ : the north-west submatrices are

$$
A_{1}=\left(a_{11}\right), \ldots A_{2}=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
a_{11} & a_{12} \\
a_{21} & a_{22}
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
A_{3}=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\
a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\
a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33}
\end{array}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots . A_{n}=A
$$

The following result holds true
Theorem
A symmetric matrix of order $n$.

- A positive definite $\Longleftrightarrow$

$$
\operatorname{det} A_{k}>0, \forall k=1, \ldots, n .
$$

- A negative definite

$$
(-1)^{k} \operatorname{det} A_{k}>0, \forall k=1, \ldots, n
$$

$\left(\operatorname{det} A_{1}<0, \quad \operatorname{det} A_{2}>0, \operatorname{det} A_{3}<0 \ldots\right)$

Exercise

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-3 & 1 & 2 \\
1 & -9 & -5 \\
2 & -5 & -8
\end{array}\right)
$$

Compute

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|A_{1}\right|=-3 \\
\left|A_{2}\right|=26 \\
\left|A_{3}\right|=-117
\end{gathered}
$$

$A$ is negative definite.

Exercise

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
10 & -1 & -3 \\
-1 & 1 & 1 \\
-3 & 1 & 4
\end{array}\right)
$$

Compute

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|A_{1}\right|=10 \\
\left|A_{2}\right|=9 \\
\left|A_{3}\right|=23
\end{gathered}
$$

$A$ is positive definite.

## Exercise

Given

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=4 x_{1}^{2}+2 x_{2}^{2}+2 \sqrt{2} x_{1} x_{2}
$$

the associated matrix is

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
4 & \sqrt{2} \\
\sqrt{2} & 2
\end{array}\right)
$$

Find the eigenvalues of $A$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
A-\lambda I=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
4-\lambda & \sqrt{2} \\
\sqrt{2} & 2-\lambda
\end{array}\right) \\
|A-\lambda I|=\lambda^{2}-6 \lambda+6=0 \\
\lambda_{1,2}=3 \pm \sqrt{3}
\end{gathered}
$$

$A$ is positive definite.

Penalty and barrier functions
Penalty Method
Problem: $\min f$ under the constraint $g(x) \leq 0$.
Consider the constraint $g(x) \leq 0$. The idea of penalty is to have

$$
P(x)= \begin{cases}0 & g(x) \leq 0 \\ >0 & g(x)>0\end{cases}
$$

This can be achieved using the operation

$$
\max (0, g(x))
$$

which returns the maximum of the two values. We can make the penalty more regular by using

$$
\left(\max \left\{g\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}\right), 0\right\}\right)^{2}
$$

This is the quadratic penalty function.
In general

$$
\left(\max \left\{g\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}\right), 0\right\}\right)^{p} \quad p \geq 1
$$

- $p=1$ linear penalty function: this function may not be differen-tiable at points where $g(x)=0$.
- $p=2$. This is the most common penalty function.

Given a function $g^{+}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{N}\right)=\max \left\{g\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{N}\right), 0\right\}$ with $g \in C^{1}$ then $\phi(x)=(\max \{g(x), 0\})^{2}$ is $C^{1}$ and

$$
D \phi(x)= \begin{cases}2 g(x) D g(x) & \text { if } g(x)>0 \\ 0 & \text { if } g(x) \leq 0\end{cases}
$$

Hence

$$
D \phi(x)=2 g^{+}(x) D g(x)
$$

Penalty method
Penalty method replaces a constrained optimization problem by an unconstrained problems whose solutions ideally converge to the solution of the original constrained problem. First we have converted the constraints into penalty functions, then we add all the penalty functions on to the original objective function and minimize from there: minimize

$$
F_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{k}{2}(\max \{g(x), 0\})^{2}
$$

We multiply the quadratic penalty function by $\frac{k}{2}$. The factor $k>0$ controls how severe the penalty is for violating the constraint.

Solve the minimum problem under the constraint $g \leq 0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \min f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\|x\|^{2} \quad x=\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{2} \\
& g(x)=x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

We consider

$$
g^{+}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)= \begin{cases}x_{1}+x_{2}-2 & x_{1}+x_{2}-2>0  \tag{11}\\ 0 & x_{1}+x_{2} \leq 2\end{cases}
$$

Introduce an artificial penalty for violating the constraint: we are trying to minimize $f$ hence we add value when the constraint is violated.

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{k}{2}\left(g^{+}(x)\right)^{2}, k=1,2, \ldots \\
F_{k}(x)=x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
k=1,2, \ldots
$$

Making the gradient

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial F_{k}}{\partial x_{1}}=2 x_{1}+k\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)=0 \\
\frac{\partial F_{k}}{\partial x_{2}}=2 x_{2}+k\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
x_{2}=x_{1} \\
x_{1}=-k \max \left(x_{1}-1,0\right)= \begin{cases}-k\left(x_{1}-1\right) & x_{1}-1>0 \\
0 & x_{1}-1 \leq 0\end{cases} \\
x_{2}=-k \max \left(x_{2}-1,0\right) k=1,2, \ldots
\end{array}
$$

- Assume $x_{1}-1>0, x_{2}-1>0$ then $(1+k) x_{1}=k$ $x_{1}=x_{2}=\frac{k}{1+k}$ (not admissible since we assume $x_{1}-1>0$, $\left.x_{2}-1>0\right)$
- Assume $x_{1}-1 \leq 0, x_{2}-1 \leq 0$ then $x_{1}=x_{2}=0$

The solution is

$$
x_{1}=x_{2}=0
$$

Solve the minimum problem under the constraint $g \leq 0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\min f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-1\right)^{2} \\
g(x)=x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0 \\
F_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{k}{2}\left(g^{+}(x)\right)^{2} \\
F_{k}(x)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-1\right)^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)^{2} \\
\mathrm{k}=1,2, \ldots
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial F_{k}}{\partial x_{1}}=2\left(x_{1}-1\right)+k\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)=0 \\
\frac{\partial F_{k}}{\partial x_{2}}=2\left(x_{2}-1\right)+k\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\left.\begin{array}{r}
x_{1}-1=-k \max \left(x_{1}-1,0\right)=x_{1} \\
-k\left(x_{1}-1\right) \\
0
\end{array} \begin{array}{l}
x_{1}-1>0 \\
x_{1}-1 \leq 0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

- Assume $x_{1}-1>0, x_{2}-1>0$ then $x_{1}=x_{2}=1$ (not possible since we assume $x_{1}-1>0, x_{2}-1>0$ )
- Assume $x_{1}-1 \leq 0, x_{2}-1 \leq 0$ then $x_{1}=x_{2}=1$.

The solution is

$$
x_{1}=x_{2}=1
$$

Solve the minimum problem under the constraint $g \leq 0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\min f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2} \\
g(x)=x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0 \\
F_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{k}{2}\left(g^{+}(x)\right)^{2} \\
F_{k}(x)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial F_{k}}{\partial x_{1}}=2\left(x_{1}-1\right)+k\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)=0 \\
\frac{\partial F_{k}}{\partial x_{2}}=2\left(x_{2}-2\right)+k\left(\max \left(\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right), 0\right)\right)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{2}-2=x_{1}-1 \\
x_{1}-1=-\frac{k}{2} \max \left(2 x_{1}-1,0\right) \\
x_{2}-2=-\frac{k}{2} \max \left(2 x_{2}-3,0\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{1}-1+\frac{k}{2}\left(2 x_{1}-1\right)=0 \quad(1+k) x_{1}=1+\frac{k}{2} \\
x_{1}=\frac{1+\frac{k}{2}}{1+k} \quad x_{2}=\frac{3 \frac{k}{2}+2}{k+1} \\
k \rightarrow+\infty
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
x_{1}=\frac{1}{2} x_{2}=\frac{3}{2}
$$

More generally, $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ penalty method for $\min _{K} f$ with $K: g_{i}(x) \leq 0, \quad i=1, \ldots M$ is
Set

$$
P(x)=\sum_{i=1, \ldots, M} \max \left\{0, g_{i}(x)\right\}^{2}
$$

and minimize

$$
\min \left[f(x)+\frac{k}{2} P(x) \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \quad k \in \mathbb{N}\right]
$$

Barrier functions.
In a constrained optimization a barrier function is a continuous function whose value on a point increases to infinity as the point approaches the boundary of the feasible region of an optimization problem. They are used to replace inequality constraints by a penalizing term in the objective function that is easier to handle. Assumption: The set of strictly feasible points, $\left\{x: g_{i}(x)<0, i=1, \ldots m\right\}$ is nonempty.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(x) & =\sum_{i=1}^{M} \log \left(-g_{i}(x)\right) \\
\nabla \phi(x) & =\sum_{i=1}^{M} \frac{1}{g_{i}(x)} \nabla\left(g_{i}(x)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We consider

$$
\begin{gathered}
\min f(x)+\sum_{i=1}^{M} I_{g_{i}(x) \leq 0}(x) \\
I_{g_{i}(x)}= \begin{cases}+\infty & g_{i}(x)>0 \\
0 & g_{i}(x) \leq 0\end{cases}
\end{gathered}
$$

and the approximation by adding the log barrier function

$$
F_{\theta}(x)=f(x)-\frac{1}{\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{M} \log \left(-g_{i}(x)\right)
$$

with $\theta$ a positive large number.

The idea in a barrier method is to avoid that points approach the boundary of the feasible region.

Next, we consider the minimization problem

$$
\begin{gathered}
\min \left[f(x)-\frac{1}{\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{M} \log \left(-g_{i}(x)\right)\right] \\
g_{i}(x)<0, \quad i=1, \ldots M
\end{gathered}
$$

whose stationary condition is

$$
\theta \nabla f(x)-\sum_{i=1}^{M} \frac{1}{g_{i}(x)} \nabla\left(g_{i}(x)\right)=0
$$

with condition

$$
g_{i}(x)<0, \quad i=1, \ldots M
$$

$c \in \mathbb{R}$ different from 0 . We consider the minimization problem

$$
\min _{K}(c x+c y)
$$

$x+y \leq 1, x \geq 0, y \geq 0$.

We have $M=3$

$$
\begin{gathered}
g_{1}(x, y)=x+y-1 \leq 0 \\
g_{2}(x, y)=-x \leq 0 \\
g_{3}(x, y)=-y \leq 0
\end{gathered}
$$

The domain $K$ is described by the constraints $x+y \leq 1, x \geq 0$, $y \geq 0$.

This is the feasible set.


$$
f(x, y)=c x+c y
$$

We have $f(0,0)=0 \quad f(0,1)=c \quad f(1,0)=c \quad f(x, y)=c$ if $x+y=1$.
If $c>0 f(0,0)=0$.
If $c<0 f(x, y)=c$ with $x+y=1$.
$c \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$.

$$
\min \left[c^{T} x-\frac{1}{\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{M} \log \left(-g_{i}(x)\right)\right]
$$

with $g_{i}$ linear functions.
Fix $c \in \mathbb{R}$. We consider the minimization problem

$$
\min _{K}(c x+c y)
$$

and its approximation, $\theta>0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \min \left[(c x+c y)-\frac{1}{\theta}(\log (-x-y+1)+\log (x)+\log (y))\right. \\
& x+y<1, x>0, y>0 \\
& F_{\theta}(x, y)=(c x+c y)-\frac{1}{\theta}(\log (-x-y+1)+\log (x)+\log (y))
\end{aligned}
$$

Discuss the approximate problem.

$$
F_{\theta}(x, y)=(c x+c y)-\frac{1}{\theta}(\log (-x-y+1)+\log (x)+\log (y))
$$

Making the gradient

$$
\begin{gathered}
\theta c-\frac{1}{x+y-1}-\frac{1}{x}=0 \\
\theta c-\frac{1}{x+y-1}-\frac{1}{y}=0 \\
\theta c x(x+y-1)-x-x-y+1=0 \\
\theta c y(x+y-1)-y-x-y+1=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \theta c x^{2}-(\theta c(1-y)+2) x+1-y=0 \\
& \theta c y^{2}-(\theta c(1-x)+2) y+1-x=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Fix

$$
\theta c=t .
$$

Recall that $\theta$ is a positive large number

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x^{2}-\left((1-y)+\frac{2}{t}\right) x+\frac{1-y}{t}=0 \\
& y^{2}-\left((1-x)+\frac{2}{t}\right) y+\frac{1-x}{t}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

First we consider

$$
\begin{gathered}
x^{2}-\left((1-y)+\frac{2}{t}\right) x+\frac{1-y}{t}=0 \\
\Delta=\left((1-y)+\frac{2}{t}\right)^{2}-4 \frac{1-y}{t}=(1-y)^{2}+\frac{4}{t^{2}} \\
\sqrt{\Delta}=\sqrt{(1-y)^{2}+\frac{4}{t^{2}}}=|1-y| \sqrt{1+\frac{4}{t^{2}(1-y)^{2}}}
\end{gathered}
$$

For $x$ small

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sqrt{1+x} \approx 1+\frac{1}{2} x \\
\sqrt{1+\frac{4}{t^{2}(1-y)^{2}}} \approx 1+\frac{2}{t^{2}(1-y)^{2}} \\
x_{1,2} \approx \frac{1}{2}\left[(1-y)+\frac{2}{t} \pm(1-y)\right] \\
x_{1,2} \approx\left\{\begin{array}{l}
(1-y)+\frac{1}{t} \\
\frac{1}{t}
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

Finally we get

$$
\begin{cases}x+y \approx 1+\frac{1}{\theta c} & c<0 \quad \theta \text { large } . \\ x=y \approx \frac{1}{\theta c} & c>0 \quad \theta \text { large } .\end{cases}
$$

## Go back to Lagrange multiplier method.

The problem is the following Given $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, h: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{P}$, find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\min \left\{f(x): x \in \mathbb{R}^{N_{\text {s.t. }}} h_{i}(x)=0, i=1, \ldots, P\right\} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Fritz-John Necessary Conditions:
Theorem
Let I an open subset of $\mathbb{R}^{N}, f: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, h: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{P}$, functions $\in C^{1}(I)$ and $x_{0} \in I$. If there exists an open neighborhood $U$ of an admissible point $x_{0}$ of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ such that

$$
f\left(x_{0}\right) \leq f(x) \quad \forall x \in U \cap\{x \in I: h(x)=0\}
$$

then there exist $\lambda_{0}$ and $\mu=\left(\mu_{1}, \ldots, \mu_{P}\right)$ such that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\lambda_{0} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{P} \mu_{j} \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, N \\
\left(\lambda_{0}, \mu\right) \neq 0, \quad h\left(x_{0}\right)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

For the proof:

$$
\mathcal{F}_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P}\left(h_{i}(x)\right)^{2}
$$

Take the minimum in a closed ball of centrum $x_{0}$ and radius $\delta$. Then, say $x_{k}$ the sequence of minimum points,

$$
\mathcal{F}\left(x_{k}\right)=f\left(x_{k}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x_{k}-x_{0}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P}\left(h_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2} \leq \mathcal{F}\left(x_{0}\right)=f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

Hence $\frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P}\left(h_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}$ is bounded and

$$
\lim _{k \rightarrow+\infty} h_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)=0 \quad \forall i=1, \ldots P
$$

Using the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem we may select a subsequence such that

$$
\lim _{k \rightarrow+\infty} x_{k}=\hat{x} \quad h_{i}(\hat{x})=0
$$

Moreover

$$
f(\hat{x})+\frac{1}{2}\left\|\hat{x}-x_{0}\right\|^{2} \leq f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

that is

$$
\hat{x}=x_{0}
$$

For $k$ large, by Fermat's theorem, recalling

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathcal{F}_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P}\left(h_{i}(x)\right)^{2} \\
\frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_{k}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)+\left(x_{k, i}-x_{0, i}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{P} k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right) \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=0, \\
\mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{~N}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_{k}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)+\left(x_{k, i}-x_{0, i}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{P} k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right) \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=0 \\
& \quad \mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{~N}
\end{aligned}
$$

Define $L^{k}, \mu^{k} \in \mathbb{R}^{P}$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
L^{k}=\left(1+\sum_{j=1}^{P}\left(k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \\
\lambda_{0}^{k}=\frac{1}{L^{k}}, \quad \mu_{i}^{k}=\frac{k h_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)}{L^{k}}
\end{array}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left(\lambda_{0}^{k}, \mu^{k}\right)\right\|^{2} & =\left(\frac{1}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{P}\left(\frac{k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right)}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}= \\
& =\left(\frac{1}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}\left(1+\sum_{i=1}^{p}\left(k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

By compactness the sequence

$$
\left(\lambda_{0}^{k}, \mu^{k}\right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}
$$

converges, up to a subsequence, for $k \rightarrow+\infty$ to $\left(\lambda_{0}, \mu\right)$, such that $\left\|\left(\lambda_{0}, \mu\right)\right\|=1$. Hence dividing by $L^{k}$, we get

$$
\lambda_{0}^{k} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)+\frac{\left(x_{k, i}-x_{0, i}\right)}{L^{k}}++\sum_{j=1}^{P} \mu_{j}^{k} \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=0
$$

and recalling that, up to a subsequence, $x_{k} \rightarrow x_{0}$, and $\left(\lambda_{0}^{k}, \mu^{k}\right) \rightarrow\left(\lambda_{0}, \mu\right)$ we get the first order condition.

## Maximizing Entropy

Probem: find the discrete probability distribution

$$
\left\{p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{n}\right\}
$$

with maximal information entropy.
In other words, we wish to maximize the Shannon entropy:

$$
e\left(p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{n}\right)=-\sum_{j=1}^{n} p_{j} \log _{2} p_{j}
$$

(ignore the positivity constraints $\geq 0$ : it will be satisfied automatically

For this to be a probability distribution the sum of the probabilities $p_{i}$ must equal 1 , so our constraint is:

$$
e\left(p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{n}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{n} p_{j}=1
$$

We use Lagrange multipliers to find the point of maximum entropy, $p^{*}$, across all discrete probability distributions $p$. We require that:

$$
\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial p}(f+\lambda(e-1))\right|_{p=p^{*}}=0
$$

This gives a system of $n$ equations:

$$
\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial p_{k}}\left\{-\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} p_{j} \log _{2} p_{j}\right)+\lambda\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} p_{j}-1\right)\right\}\right|_{p_{k}=p_{k}^{*}}=0
$$

Carrying out the differentiation of these $n$ equations, we get

$$
-\left(\frac{1}{\ln 2}+\log _{2} p_{k}^{*}\right)+\lambda=0
$$

This shows that all $p_{k}^{*}$ are equal. By using the constraint we find

$$
p_{k}^{*}=\frac{1}{n} .
$$

Hence, the uniform distribution is the distribution maximizes the entropy.

## Fluid Equilibria M. Levi SIAM News 2020

 Water levels equalize in communicating vessels.We have $n$ different shaped containers connected with small tubes at their bases with valves closed. We see that the level of water in the container $k$ is $x_{k}$. Let $a_{k}(y)$ the cross sectional area of the container $k$. The volume of the water within is

$$
\int_{0}^{x_{k}} a(y) d y
$$

with potential energy given by

$$
\int_{0}^{x_{k}} y a(y) d y
$$

and total potential energy given by

$$
\sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{0}^{x_{k}} y a(y) d y
$$

Now open the valves: the total potential energy settles to its least value preserving the total volume (corresponding to equal levels). From an optimization point of view we have to minimize

$$
F\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots x_{k}\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{0}^{x_{k}} y a(y) d y
$$

under the constraints

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{0}^{x_{k}} a(y) d y=V \\
\mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots x_{k}\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{0}^{x_{k}} y a(y) d y+\lambda\left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{0}^{x_{k}} a(y) d y-V\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Carrying out the differentiation, we see that the Lagrange multiplier $\lambda$ is (minus) the common water level.

Optimization techniques.
Optimization with constraints. Next we consider a generalization for problem with unilateral constraints of the Lagrange Multipliers Method.
The problem is the following Given $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $g: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{M}, h: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{P}$, find

$$
\min \quad \begin{align*}
\left\{f(x): x \in \mathbb{R}^{N_{\text {s.t. }}} g_{i}(x)\right. & \leq 0, i=1, \ldots, M  \tag{13}\\
h_{i}(x) & =0, i=1, \ldots, P\}
\end{align*}
$$

- Linear programming: affine constraints and a linear objective function. The goal of linear programming is to find the values of the variables that maximize or minimize the objective function.
- Non Linear programming. Non linear programming includes
- quadratic programming: objective function $f$ is quadratic and the constraints are affine functions,
- convex optimization: minimizing convex functions over convex sets. Example of a convex optimization problem

$$
f(x)=\frac{1}{2} x^{T} A x
$$

over $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ convex set, with $A$ a symmetric of order $N$ definite positive matrix.

The standard convex problem is $f: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, f$ convex $g: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{M}$, $g$ convex $h: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{P} h$ affine

$$
g=\left(g_{1}, g_{2}, \ldots, g_{M}\right) \quad h=\left(h_{1}, h_{2}, \ldots, h_{P}\right)
$$

$\min f(x)$, under the constraints $g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0$.
Observe that if $g_{i}$ is convex then the set $K_{i}=\left\{x: g_{i}(x) \leq 0\right\}$ is a convex set since $x, y \in K_{i}, \lambda \in[0,1]$

$$
g_{i}(\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y) \leq \lambda g_{i}(x)+(1-\lambda) g_{i}(y) \leq 0
$$

and

$$
\cap_{i=1, \ldots, M} K_{i}
$$

is convex.

Constraints: affine functions.
Consider the constraint $g_{i}(x) \leq 0$ with $g_{i}$ linear function Take for example the constraint domain $K$ described $x+y \leq 1, x \geq 0$, $y \geq 0$.

Then we add a constraint $x \leq 1 / 2$


Add a new constraint such that the feasible set is not empty and draw the feasible set

A closed half-space can be written as a linear inequality:

$$
a_{1} x_{1}+a_{2} x_{2}+\cdots+a_{N} x_{N} \leq b
$$

where $N$ is the dimension of the space. We are interested to closed convex sets regarded as the set of solutions to the system of linear inequalities (these inequality can produce an unbounded set as well):

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{11} x_{1}+ & a_{12} x_{2}+\cdots+ & a_{1 N} x_{N} \leq b_{1} \\
a_{21} x_{1}+ & a_{22} x_{2}+\cdots+ & a_{2 N} x_{N} \leq b_{2} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
a_{M 1} x_{1}+ & a_{M 2} x_{2}+\cdots+a_{M N} x_{N} \leq & b_{M}
\end{array}
$$

where $M$ is the number of half-spaces defining the set where

$$
A x \leq b
$$

where $A$ is an $M \times N$ matrix, $x$ is an $N \times 1$ column vector of variables, and $b$ is an $M \times 1$ column vector of constants.

A polyhedron in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ is the intersection of a finite number of half spaces.
It is often written as $K=\{A x \leq b\}$, where $A$ is an $M \times N$ matrix of constants, $x$ is an $N \times 1$ column vector of variables, $b$ is an $M \times 1$ column vector of constants.

In the picture in the plane we have a bounded closed convex set: if the objective function is linear the optima are not in the interior region: the occur at the corners or vertices of the feasible polygonal region. The optimum is not necessarily uniquely assumed: it is possible that a set of optimal solutions cover an edge.

Consider the linear optimization problem

$$
\min c^{T} x \text { subject to } x \in K
$$

with

$$
K=\left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: A x \leq b\right\}
$$

If $K$ describes a bounded set and $x^{*}$ is an optimal solution to the problem, then $x^{*}$ is either an extreme point (vertex) of $K$ or lies on a face $F \subset K$ of optimal solutions.

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions
The Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions are first-order necessary conditions for a solution to be optimal.
$x_{0}=\arg \min _{x} f(x)$ such that $g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0$ The Lagrangian $\mathcal{L}: \mathbb{R}^{N} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}^{M} \times \mathbb{R}^{P}$ associated to the optimization problem

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu)=f(x)+\sum_{i=1, \ldots, M} \lambda_{i} g_{i}(x)+\sum_{i=1, \ldots, P} \mu_{i} h_{i}(x)
$$

with $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}_{+}^{M} \times \mathbb{R}^{P}$.

A point $\left(x_{0}, \lambda^{0}, \mu^{0}\right)$ is a KKT point if

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}, \lambda^{0}, \mu^{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, N \\
g\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0, h\left(x_{0}\right)=0, \lambda_{i}^{0} \geq 0, i=1, \ldots, M \\
\lambda_{i}^{0} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, M
\end{array}\right.
$$

We refer to $\lambda_{i}$ as the Lagrange multiplier associated with the $i$ th inequality constraint $g_{i}(x) \leq 0$; we refer to $\mu$ as the Lagrange multiplier associated with the $i$-th equality constraint $h_{i}(x)=0$. The vectors $\lambda$ and $\mu$ are called Lagrange multiplier vectors associated with the problem or the dual variables.

# Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions 

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \min f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2} \\
& g(x)=x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

- Lagrangian

$$
\mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \lambda\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}+\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)
$$

- Stationary condition

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{1}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}}\left(\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right)+\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0 \\
& \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{2}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{2}}\left(\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right)+\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{2}}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

- Admissibility (feasible) condition

$$
x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0
$$

- Multiplier sign: non negativity of the multiplier

$$
\lambda \geq 0
$$

- Complementary slackness condition

$$
\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0
$$

Find the solution. By the complementary slackness condition

$$
\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0
$$

we have that $\lambda=0$ or $x_{1}+x_{2}-2=0$.
If $\lambda=0$ then $\mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, 0\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}$, and

$$
D \mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, 0\right)=\left(2\left(x_{1}-1\right), 2\left(x_{2}-2\right)\right)
$$

whose stationary point is $(1,2)$. This is not an admissible point.

Let $x_{1}+x_{2}-2=0$ then $x_{2}=2-x_{1}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{x_{1}} \mathcal{L}=2\left(x_{1}-1\right)+\lambda=0 \\
& D_{x_{2}} \mathcal{L}=2\left(x_{2}-2\right)+\lambda=0
\end{aligned}
$$

then $x_{2}=2-x_{1}$ and $x_{1}-1=x_{2}-2$

$$
x_{1}=\frac{1}{2}, \quad x_{2}=\frac{3}{2} \quad \lambda=1
$$

Fritz John Conditions
Fritz John (Berlin, 14 June 1910 -New Rochelle,10 February 1994)
Optimization with constraints.
The problem is the following Given $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $g: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{M}, h: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{P}$, find

$$
\begin{align*}
\min \quad\left\{f(x): x \in \mathbb{R}^{N_{\text {s.t. }}} g_{i}(x)\right. & \leq 0, i=1, \ldots, M  \tag{14}\\
h_{i}(x) & =0, i=1, \ldots, P\}
\end{align*}
$$

Necessary Conditions: Fritz John Theorem.
Theorem
Let $I$ an open subset of $\mathbb{R}^{N}, f: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, g: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{M}, h: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{P}$, functions $\in C^{1}(I)$ and $x_{0} \in I$. If there exists an open neighborhood $U$ of an admissible point $x_{0}$ of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ such that

$$
f\left(x_{0}\right) \leq f(x) \quad \forall x \in U \cap\{x \in I: g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0\}
$$

then there exist $\lambda_{0}, \lambda=\left(\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{M}\right)$ and $\mu=\left(\mu_{1}, \ldots, \mu_{P}\right)$ such that
i)

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\lambda_{0} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{M} \lambda_{j} \frac{\partial g_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{P} \mu_{j} \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, N  \tag{15}\\
\lambda_{i} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, M,\left(\lambda_{0}, \lambda\right) \geq 0,\left(\lambda_{0}, \lambda, \mu\right) \neq 0 \\
g\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0, h\left(x_{0}\right)=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\mathcal{F}_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_{i}^{+}(x)^{2}+\sum_{i=1}^{P} h_{i}(x)^{2}\right)
$$

## Remark

Assume that $f$ has a local minimum point in $x=x_{0}$ then

$$
\mathcal{F}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}
$$

has a local strict minimum point in $x=x_{0}$.

$$
\mathcal{F}\left(x_{0}\right)=f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

Locally, for $x \neq x_{0}$
$\mathcal{F}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2} \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}>f\left(x_{0}\right)=\mathcal{F}\left(x_{0}\right)$

By the definition of constrained minimum point and the continuity of $f, g$ and $h$ we can consider $\delta>0$ such that
$x \in B\left(x_{0}, \delta\right) \cap\{x \in I: g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0\}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f\left(x_{0}\right) \leq f(x) \\
& g_{i}(x)<0 \quad \text { if } g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)<0
\end{aligned}
$$

Then we consider

$$
\mathcal{F}_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_{i}^{+}(x)^{2}+\sum_{i=1}^{P} h_{i}(x)^{2}\right)
$$

where $g_{i}^{2}(x)^{+}=\left(\max \left\{g_{i}(x), 0\right\}\right)^{2}$ is a $C^{1}$ function with gradient $2 g_{i}^{+}(x) D g_{i}(x)$.

By Weierstrass theorem, there exists $x_{k}$ minimum point of $\mathcal{F}_{k}$ in $B\left(x_{0}, \delta\right)$.
In particular we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{F}_{k}\left(x_{k}\right) \leq \mathcal{F}_{k}\left(x_{0}\right)=f\left(x_{0}\right) \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

(since $g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0$ and $\left.h_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0\right)$.

Moreover, by compactness, the sequence $\left\{x_{k}\right\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ converges up to a subsequence to a point $x^{*}$ belonging to the set. We are going to show that

$$
x^{*}=x_{0}
$$

First we show the admissibility of $x^{*}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{i}\left(x^{*}\right) \leq 0, i=1, \ldots, M, \text { and } h_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, P . \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (16)

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_{i}^{+}\left(x_{k}\right)^{2}+\sum_{i=1}^{P} h_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)^{2} \leq \frac{2}{k}\left(f\left(x_{0}\right)-f\left(x_{k}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left\|x_{k}-x_{0}\right\|^{2}\right)
$$

and by the continuity of $g_{i}, h_{i}$ we have as $k \rightarrow \infty$

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_{i}^{+}\left(x^{*}\right)^{2}+\sum_{i=1}^{P} h_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)^{2} \leq 0
$$

hence since

$$
\begin{gather*}
g_{i}(x)^{+}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
g_{i}(x) & g_{i}(x)>0 \\
0 & g_{i}(x) \leq 0
\end{array}\right. \\
g_{i}\left(x^{*}\right) \leq 0, i=1, \ldots, M, \text { and } h_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, P \tag{18}
\end{gather*}
$$

Moreover from (16), we have

$$
f\left(x_{k}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x_{k}-x_{0}\right\|^{2} \leq \mathcal{F}_{k}\left(x_{k}\right) \leq f\left(x_{0}\right)
$$

and passing to the limit as $k \rightarrow \infty$

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(x^{*}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x^{*}-x_{0}\right\|^{2} \leq f\left(x_{0}\right) . \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (18), $x^{*} \in\{x \in I: g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0\}$ hence $f\left(x^{*}\right) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)$. By (19)

$$
f\left(x^{*}\right) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right) \geq f\left(x^{*}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x^{*}-x_{0}\right\|^{2} .
$$

It follows

$$
f\left(x^{*}\right) \geq f\left(x^{*}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x^{*}-x_{0}\right\|^{2}
$$

Then

$$
\left\|x^{*}-x_{0}\right\|^{2}=0
$$

hence

$$
x^{*}=x_{0} .
$$

Since $x_{k} \rightarrow x_{0}$, we have that as $k$ is large enough $x_{k} \in B\left(x_{0}, \delta\right)$ then, by Fermat's theorem, recalling

$$
\mathcal{F}_{k}(x)=f(x)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|x-x_{0}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_{i}^{+}(x)^{2}+\sum_{i=1}^{P} h_{i}(x)^{2}\right)
$$

where $g_{i}^{2}(x)^{+}=\left(\max \left\{g_{i}(x), 0\right\}\right)^{2}$ is a $C^{1}$ function with gradient $2 g_{i}^{+}(x) D g_{i}(x)$ we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_{k}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right) & =\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)+\left(x_{k, i}-x_{0, i}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{M} k g_{j}^{+}\left(x_{k}\right) \frac{\partial g_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)  \tag{20}\\
& +\sum_{j=1}^{P} k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right) \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=0, \quad i=1, \ldots, N
\end{align*}
$$

Define $L^{k}, \lambda_{0}^{k} \in \mathbb{R}, \lambda^{k} \in \mathbb{R}^{M}, \mu^{k} \in \mathbb{R}^{P}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& L^{k}=\left(1+\sum_{j=1}^{M}\left(k g_{j}^{+}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{P}\left(k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}},  \tag{21}\\
& \lambda_{0}^{k}=\frac{1}{L^{k}}, \quad \lambda_{i}^{k}=\frac{k g_{i}^{+}\left(x_{k}\right)}{L^{k}}, \quad \mu_{i}^{k}=\frac{k h_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)}{L^{k}} \tag{22}
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left(\lambda_{0}^{k}, \lambda^{k}, \mu^{k}\right)\right\|^{2} & =\left(\frac{1}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{M}\left(\frac{k g_{j}^{+}\left(x_{k}\right)}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{p}\left(\frac{k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right)}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}= \\
& =\left(\frac{1}{L^{k}}\right)^{2}\left(1+\sum_{j=1}^{M}\left(k g_{j}^{+}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{p}\left(k h_{j}\left(x_{k}\right)\right)^{2}\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

By compactness the sequence

$$
\left(\lambda_{0}^{k}, \lambda^{k}, \mu^{k}\right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}
$$

converges, up to a subsequence, for $k \rightarrow+\infty$ to $\left(\lambda_{0}, \lambda, \mu\right)$, such that $\left\|\left(\lambda_{0}, \lambda, \mu\right)\right\|=1$. Hence dividing by $L^{k}$, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{0}^{k} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)+\frac{\left(x_{k, i}-x_{0, i}\right)}{L^{k}}+\sum_{j=1}^{M} \lambda_{j}^{k} \frac{\partial g_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{P} \mu_{j}^{k} \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{k}\right)=0 \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

and recalling that, up to a subsequence, $x_{k} \rightarrow x_{0}$, and $\left(\lambda_{0}^{k}, \lambda^{k}, \mu^{k}\right) \rightarrow\left(\lambda_{0}, \lambda, \mu\right)$ we get the first condition in (15).

From (21) passing to the limit, since $\lambda_{0}^{k}, \lambda^{k} \geq 0$, we get $\lambda_{0}, \lambda \geq 0$. Lei $i$ such that $g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)<0$, then $g_{i}\left(x_{k}\right)<0$. We have $\max \left\{g_{i}\left(x_{k}\right), 0\right\}=0$ hence $\lambda_{i}^{k}=0$. We conclude since if $g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)<0$, we have

$$
\lambda_{i} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0
$$

Similarly for other $i$, hence we get $\lambda_{i} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0$ for any $i=1, \ldots, M$ getting the condition in (15).

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions
W. Karush, Minima of Functions of Several Variables with Inequalities as Side Constraints - M.Sc. Dissertation, Dept. of Mathematics, Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, 1939. Kuhn, H. W.; Tucker, A. W., Nonlinear programming -
Proceedings of 2nd Berkeley Symposium, Berkeley, University of California Press, 1951, pp. 481-492.

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions
The Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions are first-order necessary conditions for a solution to be optimal.
$x_{0}=\arg \min _{x} f(x)$ such that $g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0$ The Lagrangian $\mathcal{L}: \mathbb{R}^{N} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}^{M} \times \mathbb{R}^{P}$ associated to the optimization problem

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu)=f(x)+\sum_{i=1, \ldots, M} \lambda_{i} g_{i}(x)+\sum_{i=1, \ldots, P} \mu_{i} h_{i}(x)
$$

with $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}_{+}^{M} \times \mathbb{R}^{P}$.

A point $\left(x_{0}, \lambda^{0}, \mu^{0}\right)$ is a KKT point if

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}, \lambda^{0}, \mu^{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, N \\
g\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0, h\left(x_{0}\right)=0, \lambda_{i}^{0} \geq 0, i=1, \ldots, M \\
\lambda_{i}^{0} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, M
\end{array}\right.
$$

$\lambda_{i}$ : the Lagrange multiplier associated with the $i$ th inequality constraint $g_{i}(x) \leq 0$;
$\mu$ : Lagrange multiplier associated with the $i$-th equality constraint $h_{i}(x)=0$.
The vectors $\lambda$ and $\mu$ are called Lagrange multiplier vectors associated with the problem or the dual variables.

Non negativity constraints We consider the following class of problems

$$
\begin{equation*}
\min \left\{f(x): x \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \text { such that } x_{i} \geq 0, i=1, \ldots, N\right\} \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\left(x \geq 0 \text { means } x_{i} \geq 0 i=1, \ldots, N\right)
$$

We obtain

$$
\begin{array}{r}
D f\left(x_{0}\right)-\lambda=0 \\
x_{0} \geq 0, \lambda \geq 0, \lambda x_{0}=0
\end{array}
$$

hence $\lambda_{i}=\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)$ and

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right) \geq 0 & \text { if } x_{0, i}=0 \\
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0 & \text { if } x_{0, i}>0
\end{array}
$$

box constraints.
Consider the following class of problems

$$
\min \left\{f(x): x \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \text { such that } a_{i} \leq x_{i} \leq b_{i}, i=1, \ldots, N\right\}
$$

where $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$ with $a_{i}<b_{i}$. We consider the Lagrangian

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, \lambda)=f(x)+\lambda_{0}(a-x)+\lambda_{1}(x-b)
$$

We obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D f\left(x_{0}\right)-\lambda_{0}+\lambda_{1}=0 \\
& a \leq x_{0} \leq b \\
& \left(a-x_{0}\right) \lambda_{0}=0,\left(x_{0}-b\right) \lambda_{1}=0,\left(\lambda_{0}, \lambda_{1}\right) \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

We set

$$
J_{a}=\left\{j: x_{0, j}=a_{j}\right\}, J_{b}=\left\{j: x_{0, j}=b_{j}\right\}, J_{0}=\left\{j: a_{j}<x_{0, j}<b_{j}\right\}
$$

If $j \in J_{a}$, and $x_{0, j}<b_{j}$, then $\lambda_{1, j}=0$. It follows

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right)=\lambda_{0, j} \geq 0
$$

Similarly, if $j \in J_{b}$, and $x_{0, j}>a_{j}$ then $\lambda_{0, j}=0$ and

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right)=-\lambda_{1, j} \leq 0
$$

If $j \in J_{0}$, then $\lambda_{0, j}=\lambda_{1, j}=0$ hence

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0
$$

The necessary conditions are

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right) \geq 0 & \text { if } x_{0, j}=a_{j} \\
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0 & \text { if } x_{0, j}=b_{j} \\
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{j}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0 & \text { if } a_{j}<x_{0, j}<b_{j} .
\end{array}
$$

$\lambda_{0} \neq 0$ : constraints qualification

## Corollary

Under the same assumption of the Fritz John Theorem, we define the set of active indices $I^{*}\left(x_{0}\right)=\left\{i \in\{1, \ldots, M\}: g\left(x_{0}\right)=0\right\}$ (active constraints) and we assume that the $\#\left(I^{*}\left(x_{0}\right)+P\right)$ vectors $\left\{D g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right), i \in I^{*}\left(x_{0}\right)\right\},\left\{D h_{i}\left(x_{0}\right), i=1, \ldots, P\right\}$ are linearly independent. Then there exists $\lambda=\left(\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{M}\right)$ and $\mu=\left(\mu_{1}, \ldots, \mu_{P}\right)$ such that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{m} \lambda_{j} \frac{\partial g_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{p} \mu_{j} \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, N  \tag{25}\\
\lambda_{i} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, M \\
g\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0, h\left(x_{0}\right)=0, \lambda \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

From Fritz John theorem we know that there exist $\lambda_{0}, \lambda$ and $\mu$, not all 0 , such that the Fritz John conditions hold true. We wish to show that $\lambda_{0} \neq 0$. For sake of contradiction assume $\lambda_{0}=0$, then recalling that $\lambda_{i}=0$ if $g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)<0$, we get

$$
\sum_{j \in I^{*}\left(x_{0}\right)} \lambda_{j} \frac{\partial g_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=1}^{p} \mu_{j} \frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}\right)=0 \quad i=1, \ldots, N .
$$

By the linear independence of the vectors we get $\lambda=0$ and $\mu=0$. This is not possible. Then $\lambda_{0} \neq 0$ and we may divide by $\lambda_{0}$ in the first Fritz John condition and we obtain (25).

Convex Optimization and Slater's constraint qualification The interior of a convex set may be empty. For example, line segments in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ have no interior points when $n \geq 2$ : the closed line segment $[0,1]$ in the two-dimensional space $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ has no interior points, if we consider the line segment as a subset of a line in $\mathbb{R}$, then it has interior points and its interior is equal to the corresponding open line segment $] 0,1[$. In $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ : if $C$ is given by the set of points $(1-\lambda) x+\lambda y$ for $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$ and $\lambda \in[0,1]$ (a line-segment), then $\operatorname{relint}(C)$ is given by the set of points $(1-\lambda) x+\lambda y$, with $\lambda \in(0,1)$.

$$
x \in \operatorname{relint}(C) \Longleftrightarrow \forall \bar{x} \in C, \exists \gamma>0 \text { s.t. } x+\gamma(x-\bar{x}) \in C
$$

- From the theory on convex set: every nonempty convex of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ set has a nonempty relative interior.

Slater condition: Convex case $f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ convex and $g$ are convex functions and $h=A x-b$.

$$
C=\cap_{i=0}^{M} \operatorname{dom}\left(g_{i}\right)
$$

There exists $x^{*} \in \operatorname{relint}(C)$ such that

- $g_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)<0, i=1, \ldots, M$
- $A x^{*}=b$.

Jacobian Matrix.
Given $f: I \subset \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow R^{M}$ the jacobian matrix of the function $f$ in $x$ is given by

$$
\mathrm{J} f=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial x_{1}} & \cdots & \frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial x_{N}} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\frac{\partial f_{m}}{\partial x_{1}} & \cdots & \frac{\partial f_{m}}{\partial x_{N}}
\end{array}\right], \quad(\mathrm{J} f)_{i j}=\frac{\partial f_{i}(x)}{\partial x_{j}} .
$$

If $M=N$, then $f$ is a function from $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ to itself and the Jacobian matrix is a square matrix: we may compute its determinant, the Jacobian determinant.

Sufficient Condition. Assume $f$ and $g_{i}, i=1 \ldots, M C^{1}$ and convex functions and $h(x)=A x-b$. Assume KKT conditions hold true. Then $x_{0}$ solves the minimum constrained problem.

Indeed $\lambda \geq 0$ for any $x \in\{x \in I: g(x) \leq 0, h(x)=0\}$,

$$
f(x) \geq f(x)+\lambda g(x)+\mu h(x)
$$

By the assumption on $h$,

$$
h(x)=h\left(x_{0}\right)+J h\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right)
$$

By the assumption of convexity of $g_{i}$

$$
g(x) \geq g\left(x_{0}\right)+J g\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right)
$$

Since $\lambda \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{array}{r}
h(x)=h\left(x_{0}\right)+J h\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right) \\
f(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right) \\
\lambda g(x) \geq \lambda g\left(x_{0}\right)+\lambda J g\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right)
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
f(x) \geq f(x)+\lambda g(x)+\mu h(x) \geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+D f\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right) \\
+\lambda g\left(x_{0}\right)+\lambda J g\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right)+\mu h\left(x_{0}\right)+\mu J h\left(x_{0}\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right) \\
\geq f\left(x_{0}\right)+\left(D f\left(x_{0}\right)+J g\left(x_{0}\right)^{T} \lambda+J h\left(x_{0}\right)^{T} \mu\right)\left(x-x_{0}\right)=f\left(x_{0}\right)
\end{array}
$$

Hence $x_{0}$ is a minimum point.

Duality.
Lagrange Dual Function

$$
\mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu)=f(x)+\lambda g(x)+\mu h(x)
$$

For each pair $(\lambda, \mu)$ with $\lambda \geq 0$, the Lagrange dual function

$$
\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu)=\inf _{x} \mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu)=\inf _{x}\{f(x)+\lambda g(x)+\mu h(x)\},
$$

subject to $\lambda \geq 0$. This problem is called the Lagrange dual problem associated with the primal problem.

The Lagrange dual problem is a convex optimization problem, since the objective to be maximized is concave and the constraint is convex: indeed the dual function is the pointwise infimum of a family of affine functions of $(\lambda, \mu)$, hence it is concave. If the Lagrangian $\mathcal{L}$ is unbounded below in the variable $x$, the dual function takes on the value $-\infty$.

It gives us a lower bound on the optimal value $p^{*}$ of the primal optimization problem.
$p^{*}=\min _{x} f(x)$ such that
$g_{i}\left(x^{*}\right) \leq 0, i=1, \ldots, M ; h_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, P$
Indeed assume that $x^{*}$ is a feasible point, this means

$$
\left\{g_{i}\left(x^{*}\right) \leq 0, i=1, \ldots, M ; h_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, P\right\}
$$

Then

$$
\sum_{i=1, \ldots, M} \lambda_{i} g_{i}\left(x^{*}\right)+\sum_{i=1, \ldots, P} \mu_{i} h_{i}\left(x^{*}\right) \leq 0
$$

By the previous inequality

$$
\mathcal{L}\left(x^{*}, \lambda, \mu\right) \leq f\left(x^{*}\right)
$$

Hence

$$
\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu) \leq f\left(x^{*}\right),
$$

for any $x^{*}$ feasible point.

We have to solve the following problem

$$
\max _{\lambda, \mu} \mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu)
$$

under the constraint $\lambda \geq 0$ and $(\lambda, \mu)$ such that $\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu)>-\infty$. The term dual feasible for the dual problem stands to describe a pair $(\lambda, \mu)$ subject to $\lambda \geq 0$ and $\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu)>-\infty$.

We refer to $\left(\lambda^{*}, \mu^{*}\right)$ as dual optimal or optimal Lagrange multipliers if they are optimal for the dual problem
The optimal value of the Lagrange dual problem, which we denote $d^{*}$, is, by definition, the best lower bound on $p^{*}$ that can be obtained from the Lagrange dual function.
Generally the weak duality property hold

$$
d^{*} \leq p^{*}
$$

$$
\gamma=p^{*}-d^{*}
$$

This is the optimal duality gap of the original problem. The optimal duality gap is always nonnegative.
It is the gap between the optimal value of the primal problem and the best (greatest) lower bound on it that can be obtained from the Lagrange dual function.
The weak duality inequality holds when $d^{*}$ and $p^{*}$ are infinite. Indeed if the primal problem is unbounded below, $p^{*}=-\infty$, then $d^{*}=-\infty$, this means that the dual problem is infeasible. Conversely, if the dual problem is unbounded above, so that $d^{*}=+\infty$, we have $p^{*}=+\infty$, so that the primal problem is infeasible.

Example.
Linear Programming I

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left\{\min c^{T} x \quad A x=b, x_{i} \geq 0 \quad i=1, \ldots, N\right\} \\
\left.\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu)=\inf _{x} \mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu)=\inf _{x}\left\{c^{T} x-\lambda x+\mu^{T}(A x-b)\right)\right\} \\
\left.=\inf _{x}\left\{\left(c-\lambda+A^{T} \mu\right)^{T} x-b^{T} \mu\right)\right\}
\end{gathered}
$$

subject to $\lambda \geq 0$.

Since a linear function is bounded below only when it is identically zero, we obtain

$$
\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu)= \begin{cases}-b^{T} \mu & c-\lambda+A^{T} \mu=0 \\ -\infty & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

If $\lambda \geq 0$ and $c-\lambda+A^{T} \mu=0$ then $-b^{T} \mu$ is a lower bound for the optimal solution of the primal optimization problem $p^{*}$.

Thus we have a lower bound that depends on some parameters $\lambda, \mu$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\max -b^{T} \mu \\
c-\lambda+A^{T} \mu=0 \\
\lambda \geq 0
\end{gathered}
$$

Or

$$
\begin{gathered}
\max -b^{T} \mu \\
c+A^{T} \mu \geq 0
\end{gathered}
$$

Linear Programming II

$$
\left\{\min c^{T} x \quad A x \leq b,\right\}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu) & \left.=\inf _{x} \mathcal{L}(x, \lambda)=\inf _{x}\left\{c^{T} x+\lambda^{T}(A x-b)\right)\right\} \\
& \left.=-b^{T} \lambda+\inf _{x}\left\{\left(c+A^{T} \lambda\right)^{T} x\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

subject to $\lambda \geq 0$. Since a linear function is bounded below only when it is identically zero, we obtain

$$
\mathcal{G}(\lambda)= \begin{cases}-b^{T} \lambda & c+A^{T} \lambda=0 \\ -\infty & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

The dual variable $\lambda$ is dual feasible if $\lambda \geq 0$ and $c+A^{T} \lambda=0$ If $\lambda \geq 0$ and $c+A^{T} \lambda=0$ then $-b^{T} \lambda$ is a lower bound for the optimal solution of the primal optimization problem $p^{*}$. Thus we have a lower bound that depends on some parameters $\lambda$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\max -b^{T} \lambda \\
c+A^{T} \lambda=0 \\
\lambda \geq 0
\end{gathered}
$$

A previous example: primal and dual problem

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \min f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\min \left[\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right] \\
& g(x)=x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

- Lagrangian

$$
\mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \lambda\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}+\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)
$$

- Stationary condition

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{1}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}}\left(\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right)+\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0 \\
& \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{2}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{2}}\left(\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right)+\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{2}}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

- Feasible condition

$$
x_{1}+x_{2}-2 \leq 0
$$

- Multiplier sign: non negativity of the multiplier

$$
\lambda \geq 0
$$

- Complementary slackness condition

$$
\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0
$$

Find the solution By the complementary slackness condition

$$
\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0
$$

we have that $\lambda=0$ or $x_{1}+x_{2}-2=0$.
If $\lambda=0$ then $\mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}$, and

$$
D \mathcal{L}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left(2\left(x_{1}-1\right), 2\left(x_{2}-2\right)\right),
$$

whose stationary point is $(1,2)$. This is not an admissible point. Let $x_{1}+x_{2}-2=0$ then $x_{2}=2-x_{1}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{x_{1}} \mathcal{L}=2\left(x_{1}-1\right)+\lambda=0 \\
& D_{x_{2}} \mathcal{L}=2\left(x_{2}-2\right)+\lambda=0
\end{aligned}
$$

then $x_{2}=2-x_{1}$ and $x_{1}-1=x_{2}-2$

$$
x_{1}=\frac{1}{2}, \quad x_{2}=\frac{3}{2} \quad \lambda=1
$$

The value

$$
p^{*}=f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{2}
$$

(p primal )

For each pair $(\lambda)$ with $\lambda \geq 0$, the Lagrange dual function
$\mathcal{G}(\lambda)=\min _{x} \mathcal{L}(x, \lambda)=\min _{x}\left\{\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}+\lambda\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)\right\}$,
subject to $\lambda \geq 0$. This problem is called the Lagrange dual problem associated with the primal problem.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{1}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}}\left(\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right)+\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{1}}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0 \\
\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{2}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{2}}\left(\left(x_{1}-1\right)^{2}+\left(x_{2}-2\right)^{2}\right)+\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{2}}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}-2\right)=0 \\
x_{1}-1=-\frac{\lambda}{2} \\
x_{2}-2=-\frac{\lambda}{2} \\
x_{1}+x_{2}-2=-\lambda+1 \\
\mathcal{G}(\lambda)=\frac{\lambda^{2}}{2}-\lambda^{2}+\lambda=-\frac{\lambda^{2}}{2}+\lambda
\end{gathered}
$$

$G(\lambda)$ concave

$$
d^{*}=\max _{\lambda \geq 0} G(\lambda)=\frac{1}{2}
$$

(d dual)

$$
d^{*}=p^{*}
$$

Strong duality: $d^{*}=p^{*}$

Duality in Linear Programming
KKT conditions
Healthy Diet.
A healthy diet contains $m$ different nutrients in quantities at least equal to $b_{1}, \ldots, b_{M}$.
We choose nonnegative quantities $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{N}$ of $N$ different foods. One unit quantity of food $j$ contains an amount $a_{i j}$ of nutrient $i$, and has a cost of $c_{j}$.

- The goal is to determine the cheapest diet that satisfies the nutritional requirements.


## Linear Programming Primal Problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\min _{x} c^{T} x \\
A x \geq b \\
x \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $c \in \mathbb{R}^{N}, b \in \mathbb{R}^{M}, x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$, and $A$ is an $M \times N$ matrix.
$N=4, M=2$

Table: VITAMIN FOR UNIT

FOOD:
A VITAMIN
C VITAMIN

1234
$\left.\begin{array}{llll}0 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 0\end{array} \right\rvert\,$

Table: Global quantity of vitamine for survival
A VITAMIN

C VITAMIN
20

15

Constraints:

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
2 x_{2}+3 x_{3}+x_{4} \geq 20 \\
x_{1}+x_{2}+3 x_{3} \geq 15 \\
x_{1} \geq 0 \\
x_{2} \geq 0 \\
x_{3} \geq 0 \\
x_{4} \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Matrix Form

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{llll}
0 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 3 & 0
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{l}
x_{1} \\
x_{2} \\
x_{3} \\
x_{4}
\end{array}\right) \geq\left(\begin{array}{c}
20 \\
\\
15
\end{array}\right)
$$

Table: COST BY UNIT
\(\left.\left|\begin{array}{l}FOOD <br>

COST\end{array}\right|\)| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | \right\rvert\,

Minimize

$$
15 x_{1}+10 x_{2}+20 x_{3}+12 x_{4}
$$

under the constraints.
Primal Problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\min 15 x_{1}+10 x_{2}+20 x_{3}+12 x_{4} \\
2 x_{2}+3 x_{3}+x_{4} \geq 20 \\
x_{1}+x_{2}+3 x_{3} \geq 15 \\
x_{1} \geq 0 \\
x_{2} \geq 0 \\
x_{3} \geq 0 \\
x_{4} \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Minimize

$$
c_{1} x_{1}+c_{2} x_{2}+c_{3} x_{3}+c_{4} x_{4}
$$

with the constraints

$$
\begin{gathered}
a_{11} x_{1}+a_{12} x_{2}+a_{13} x_{3}+a_{14} x_{4} \geq b_{1} \\
a_{21} x_{1}+a_{22} x_{2}+a_{23} x_{3}++a_{24} x_{4} \geq b_{2} \\
x_{1} \geq 0, x_{2} \geq 0, x_{3} \geq 0, x_{4} \geq 0,
\end{gathered}
$$

## Primal-Dual Problems

$$
\left\{\begin{array} { l } 
{ \operatorname { m i n } c ^ { T } x } \\
{ A x \geq b } \\
{ x \geq 0 }
\end{array} \quad \left\{\begin{array}{l}
\max b^{T} u \\
A^{T} u \leq c \\
u \geq 0
\end{array}\right.\right.
$$

Dual Problem.
The dual problem is the following

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\max b^{T} u \\
A^{T} u \leq c \\
u \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Maximize

$$
b_{1} u_{1}+b_{2} u_{2}=20 u_{1}+15 u_{2}
$$

Constraints

$$
\begin{aligned}
A^{T}= & \left(\begin{array}{ll}
0 & 1 \\
2 & 1 \\
3 & 3 \\
1 & 0
\end{array}\right)\binom{u_{1}}{u_{2}} \leq\left(\begin{array}{l}
15 \\
10 \\
20 \\
12
\end{array}\right) \\
& \left\{\begin{array}{l}
u_{2} \leq 15 \\
2 u_{1}+u_{2} \leq 10 \\
3 u_{1}+3 u_{2} \leq 20 \\
u_{1} \leq 12 \\
u_{1} \geq 0 \\
u_{2} \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Maximize

$$
20 u_{1}+15 u_{2}
$$

under the constraints

$$
\begin{gathered}
u_{2} \leq 15 \\
2 u_{1}+u_{2} \leq 10 \\
3 u_{1}+3 u_{2} \leq 20 \\
u_{1} \leq 12 \\
u_{1} \geq 0, u_{2} \geq 0
\end{gathered}
$$

Exercise
Draw the constrained set.
In general form

$$
\max _{u} b^{T} u, \quad A^{T} u \leq c \quad u \geq 0
$$

Theorem
Weak duality theorem. Let $x^{*}$ primal feasible and $u^{*}$ dual feasible Then $c^{T} x^{*} \geq b^{T} u^{*}$

Gap

$$
\gamma:=p^{*}-d^{*}=\min _{x} c^{T} x-\max _{u} b^{T} u \geq 0
$$

Theorem
Let $x^{*}$ primal feasible and $u^{*}$ dual feasible If $c^{T} x^{*}=b^{T} u^{*}$ then $c^{T} x^{*}=c^{T} x_{\text {min }}$ and $b^{T} u^{*}=b^{T} u_{\max }$

Proof.
Let $x$ be primal feasible and $u$ dual feasible. Then

$$
c^{T} x^{*}=b^{T} u^{*} \leq c^{T} x
$$

and

$$
b^{T} u^{*}=c^{T} x^{*} \geq b^{T} u
$$

KKT conditions.
The Lagrangian $\mathcal{L}: \mathbb{R}^{N} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}^{M} \times \mathbb{R}^{P}$ associated to the optimization is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu)=f(x)+\lambda g(x)+\mu h(x) \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}_{+}^{M} \times \mathbb{R}^{P}$. The KKT conditions can be formulated as follows

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_{i}}\left(x_{0}, \lambda, \mu\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, N \\
\lambda_{i} g_{i}\left(x_{0}\right)=0, i=1, \ldots, M \\
g\left(x_{0}\right) \leq 0, h\left(x_{0}\right)=0, \lambda \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

The following example shows that the KKT conditions are necessary, but not sufficient for the existence of a minimizer. Consider the minimum constrained optimization problem with

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=x_{1} x_{2}-\frac{9}{4} \\
g^{1}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=-x_{1}-x_{2}+3 \leq 0 \\
g^{2}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=-x_{2}+x_{1} \leq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
-x_{1}-x_{2}+3 \leq 0 & \Longleftrightarrow x_{2} \geq-x_{1}+3 \\
-x_{2}+x_{1} \leq 0 & \Longleftrightarrow x_{2} \geq x_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

The Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions for $x^{0}=\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ are

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\lambda_{1} \geq 0, \quad \lambda_{2} \geq 0 \\
f_{x_{1}}\left(x^{0}\right)+\lambda_{1} g_{x_{1}}^{1}\left(x^{0}\right)+\lambda_{2} g_{x_{1}}^{2}\left(x^{0}\right)=0 \\
f_{x_{2}}\left(x^{0}\right)+\lambda_{1} g_{x_{2}}^{1}\left(x^{0}\right)+\lambda_{2} g_{x_{2}}^{2}\left(x^{0}\right)=0, \\
\lambda_{1} g^{1}\left(x^{0}\right)=0 \\
\lambda_{2} g^{2}\left(x^{0}\right)=0 \\
g^{1}\left(x^{0}\right) \leq 0, \quad g^{2}\left(x^{0}\right) \leq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Since

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
g_{x_{1}}^{1}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=-1 & g_{x_{2}}^{1}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=-1 \\
g_{x_{1}}^{2}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=1 & g_{x_{2}}^{2}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=-1
\end{array}
$$

and the conditions becomes

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
x_{2}^{0}-\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}=0  \tag{27}\\
x_{1}^{0}-\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}=0, \\
\lambda_{1}\left(-x_{1}^{0}-x_{2}^{0}+3\right)=0 \\
\lambda_{2}\left(-x_{2}^{0}+x_{1}^{0}\right)=0 \\
-x_{1}^{0}-x_{2}^{0}+3 \leq 0, \quad-x_{2}^{0}+x_{1}^{0} \leq 0 \\
\lambda_{1} \geq 0, \quad \lambda_{2} \geq 0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}$ can not be both null, since $x_{1}^{0}=x_{2}^{0}=0$ is not feasible. If $\lambda_{2} \neq 0$ and $\lambda_{1}=0$ then $-x_{2}^{0}+x_{1}^{0}=0 \quad x_{1}^{0}=x_{2}^{0}$ and

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
x_{2}^{0}+\lambda_{2}=0 \\
x_{1}^{0}-\lambda_{2}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

$x_{1}^{0}=-x_{2}^{0}$ Hence $x_{1}^{0}=x_{2}^{0}=0$ : this is not possible.

If $\lambda_{1} \neq 0$ and $\lambda_{2}=0$ then

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
-x_{1}^{0}-x_{2}^{0}+3=0 \\
x_{2}^{0}-\lambda_{1}=0 \\
x_{1}^{0}-\lambda_{1}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{1}^{0}=x_{2}^{0} \\
-2 x_{1}^{0}+3=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Finally

$$
x_{1}^{0}=x_{2}^{0}=\frac{3}{2}
$$

which is not a local minimizer.

Exercise. Produce two examples of functions with local minima and maxima in 3-d.
$\mathrm{N}=3$. $A$ open set. $f \in C^{2}(A) P_{0}=\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right) \in A$.

$$
f_{x}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)=0 \quad f_{y}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)=0 \quad f_{z}\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)=0
$$

$\ln P_{0}=\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)$

$$
f_{x x}>0 \quad\left|\begin{array}{ll}
f_{x x} & f_{x y} \\
f_{y x} & f_{y y}
\end{array}\right|>0\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
f_{x x} & f_{x y} & f_{x z} \\
f_{y x} & f_{y y} & f_{y z} \\
f_{z x} & f_{z y} & f_{z z}
\end{array}\right|>0
$$

then $P_{0}=\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)$ is a local minimum point.
$\ln P_{0}=\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)$

$$
f_{x x}<0 \quad\left|\begin{array}{ll}
f_{x x} & f_{x y} \\
f_{y x} & f_{y y}
\end{array}\right|>0\left|\begin{array}{lll}
f_{x x} & f_{x y} & f_{x z} \\
f_{y x} & f_{y y} & f_{y z} \\
f_{z x} & f_{z y} & f_{z z}
\end{array}\right|<0
$$

then $P_{0}=\left(x_{0}, y_{0}, z_{0}\right)$ is a local maximum point

Exercise. In the definition of strict convexity 1-d. Take $x \in\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ Take

$$
\lambda=\frac{x-x_{2}}{x_{1}-x_{2}}
$$

Compute $1-\lambda$.

$$
1-\lambda=\frac{x_{1}-x}{x_{1}-x_{2}}
$$

Find $x$

$$
\begin{gathered}
x=\lambda x_{1}+(1-\lambda) x_{2} \\
f(x)<f\left(x_{1}\right)+\frac{f\left(x_{2}\right)-f\left(x_{1}\right)}{x_{2}-x_{1}}\left(x-x_{1}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Exercise. Show that $f(x)=c$ can not have three or more solutions

Exercise

$$
f(x, y, z)=x^{2}+z^{2} y+z y
$$

- Compute the gradient of $f$
- Find the points verifying $\operatorname{Df}(x, y, z)=0$.
- Compute the Hessian matrix.
- Compute the Hessian matrix in the points verifying $\operatorname{Df}(x, y, z)=0$
- Compute the eigenvalues
- Classify the points.

Exercise

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x, y)=e^{x}+e^{y} \quad x+y=2 \\
f(x, y)=x+2 y \quad x^{2}+4 y^{2}=1
\end{gathered}
$$

## $f: A \subset \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

- $f$ differenziable in $x$ if $\exists \mathrm{p} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ such that

$$
\lim _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{\|h\|}=0
$$

- $p=\operatorname{Df}(x)$. Indeed $h=t e_{i}=(0, \ldots, 0,0, t, 0 \ldots, 0)$

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x+t e_{i}\right)-f(x)-t p_{i}}{|t|}=0
$$

We have

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x+t e_{i}\right)-f(x)-t p_{i}}{t}=0
$$

and

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x+t e_{i}\right)-f(x)}{t}=p_{i}
$$

Then $f$ admits partial derivatives and

$$
p_{i}=f_{x_{i}}
$$

$\mathrm{n}=2$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{f(x, y)-f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)-\frac{\partial f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)}{\partial x}\left(x-x_{0}\right)-\frac{\partial f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)}{\partial y}\left(y-y_{0}\right)}{\sqrt{\left(x-x_{0}\right)^{2}+\left(y-y_{0}\right)^{2}}} \\
\rightarrow 0
\end{gathered}
$$

as

$$
\sqrt{\left(x-x_{0}\right)^{2}+\left(y-y_{0}\right)^{2}} \rightarrow 0
$$

$$
f(x, y)-f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)=
$$

$\frac{\partial f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)}{\partial x}\left(x-x_{0}\right)+\frac{\partial f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)}{\partial y}\left(y-y_{0}\right)+o\left(\sqrt{\left(x-x_{0}\right)^{2}+\left(y-y_{0}\right)^{2}}\right)$

- continuity $\lim _{(x, y) \rightarrow\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)} f(x, y)=f\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)$
$A$ open set $\subset \mathbb{R}^{2}$ and $f: A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$
$f$ differentiable in $(x, y)$
- there exist first partial derivatives of $f$
$\rightarrow \lim _{(h, k) \rightarrow(0,0)} \frac{f(x+h, y+k)-f(x, y)-f_{x}(x, y) h-f_{y}(x, y) k}{\sqrt{h^{2}+k^{2}}}=0$
Give the definition $n=3$

Directional derivatives
$\lambda$ direction
$\left(x=\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)\right)$

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(x)=\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+t \lambda)-f(x)}{t}
$$

$\ln \mathbb{R}^{2} \lambda=(\alpha, \beta)(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^{2}$

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(x, y)=\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+t \alpha, y+t \beta)-f(x, y)}{t}
$$

Give the definition in $\mathbb{R}^{3}$
Theorem. Assume $f$ differentiable in $x \in A \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$. Then $f$ admits directional derivative in $x$ with respect to the direction $\lambda$ and

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(x)=D f(x) \cdot \lambda
$$

$$
f(x, y)= \begin{cases}\frac{x^{2} y}{x^{2}+y^{2}} & (x, y) \neq(0,0) \\ 0 & (x, y)=(0,0)\end{cases}
$$

$\ln (0,0) \lambda=(\alpha, \beta)$

$$
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(0,0)=\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(t \alpha, t \beta)-f(0,0)}{t}=\frac{t^{3} \alpha^{2} \beta}{t^{3}\left(\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}\right)}=\frac{\alpha^{2} \beta}{\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}}
$$

$f_{x}(0,0)=0 \quad f_{y}(0,0)=0$ : the formula does not hold.
Differentiability in $(0,0)$ of $f$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{f(h, k)-f(0,0)}{\sqrt{h^{2}+k^{2}}}=\frac{h^{2} k}{\left(h^{2}+k^{2}\right) \sqrt{h^{2}+k^{2}}} \\
k=\alpha h \quad \frac{\alpha h^{2} h}{\left(h^{2}+\alpha^{2} h^{2}\right) \sqrt{h^{2}+\alpha^{2} h^{2}}}=\frac{\alpha h^{3}}{h^{2}\left(1+\alpha^{2}\right)|h| \sqrt{1+\alpha^{2}}}
\end{gathered}
$$

Exercise. Study existence of the following limit, where $\beta$ is a real positive parameter.

$$
\lim _{(x, y, z) \rightarrow(0,0,0)} \frac{|x y z|^{\beta}}{\sqrt{x^{2}+y^{2}+z^{2}}}
$$

Exercise. Study differentiability in $(0,0,0)$ of

$$
f(x, y, z)=|x y z|^{\alpha}
$$

where $\alpha$ is a real positive parameter.

Exercise. Study differentiability in $(0,0,0)$ of

$$
f(x, y, z)=(x-a)(y-b)(z-c)
$$

where $a, b, c$ are real parameters.

Super-differential, Sub-differential, Hamilton-Jacobi equations Differential, Super-differential, Sub-differential $f: A \subset \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

- Differential of $f$ in $x . f$ is differentiable in $x$ if there exists $p \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$ such that

$$
\lim _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{\|h\|}=0
$$

- $p=\operatorname{Df}(x)$. Indeed take $h=t e_{i}=(0, \ldots, 0,0, t, 0 \ldots, 0)$

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x+t e_{i}\right)-f(x)-t p_{i}}{|t|}=0
$$

Since

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x+t e_{i}\right)-f(x)-t p_{i}}{t}=0
$$

we have

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x+t e_{i}\right)-f(x)}{t}=p_{i}
$$

Hence $f$ admits partial derivatives and

$$
p_{i}=f_{x_{i}}
$$

$\liminf \limsup f: A \rightarrow \mathbb{R} . \quad x_{0}$ accumulation point. $\quad \epsilon>0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \liminf _{x \rightarrow x_{0}} f(x)=\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0}\left(\inf \left\{f(x): x \in A \cap B_{\epsilon}\left(x_{0}\right) \backslash\left\{x_{0}\right\}\right\}\right) . \\
& \limsup _{x \rightarrow x_{0}} f(x)=\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0}\left(\sup \left\{f(x): x \in A \cap B_{\epsilon}\left(x_{0}\right) \backslash\left\{x_{0}\right\}\right\}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

As $\epsilon$ shrinks, the infimum of the function over the ball is monotone increasing,

$$
\liminf _{x \rightarrow x_{0}} f(x)=\sup _{\epsilon>0}\left(\inf \left\{f(x): x \in A \cap B_{\epsilon}\left(x_{0}\right) \backslash\left\{x_{0}\right\}\right\}\right) .
$$

As $\epsilon$ shrinks, the supremum of the function over the ball is monotone decreasing,

$$
\limsup _{x \rightarrow x_{0}} f(x)=\inf _{\epsilon>0}\left(\sup \left\{f(x): x \in A \cap B_{\epsilon}\left(x_{0}\right) \backslash\left\{x_{0}\right\}\right\}\right) .
$$

Sub-differential and Super-differential Sets

## Definition

$A$ open set. $f: A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $x \in A$ accumulation point.

- super-differential of $f$ in $x$ is the set

$$
D^{+} f(x):=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: \limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{\|h\|} \leq 0\right\}
$$

- sub-differential of $f$ in $x$ is the set

$$
D^{-} f(x):=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: \liminf _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{\|h\|} \geq 0\right\}
$$

Definition
A set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$ is said convex if for any $x$ and $y \in \Omega$,

$$
\lambda x+(1-\lambda) y \in \Omega \quad \text { for any } \lambda \in[0,1]
$$

Proposition
The sets $D^{+} f(x)$ and $D^{-} f(x)$ are convex sets.

$$
D^{+} f(x):=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}^{N}: \limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{\|h\|} \leq 0\right\}
$$

Take $p_{1} \in D^{+} f(x)$, and $p_{2} \in D^{+} f(x)$, we wish to show, for $\lambda \in[0,1]$

$$
\lambda p_{1}+(1-\lambda) p_{2} \in D^{+} f(x) .
$$

Since

$$
\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p_{1} h}{\|h\|} \leq 0
$$

and

$$
\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p_{2} h}{\|h\|} \leq 0
$$

Then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-\left(\lambda p_{1}+(1-\lambda) p_{2}\right) h}{\|h\|}= \\
\frac{\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0}}{\|(f(x+h)-f(x))+(1-\lambda)(f(x+h)-f(x))-\left(\lambda p_{1}+(1-\lambda) p_{2}\right) h} \\
\|h\|
\end{gathered}
$$

## Proposition

The sets $D^{+} f(x)$ and $D^{-} f(x)$ are closed sets.
$D^{+} f(x)$ is closed $\Longleftrightarrow C\left(D^{+} f(x)\right)$ is open.
Let $p \in C\left(D^{+} f(x)\right)$ and $x_{n} \rightarrow x$ such that

$$
\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(x_{n}+h\right)-f\left(x_{n}\right)-p h}{\|h\|} \geq \delta>0
$$

We take $p^{\prime}$ such that $\left\|p-p^{\prime}\right\|<\epsilon$ We compute

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|\frac{f\left(x_{n}+h\right)-f\left(x_{n}\right)-p^{\prime} h}{\|h\|}-\frac{f\left(x_{n}+h\right)-f\left(x_{n}\right)-p h}{\|h\|}\right|= \\
\frac{\left|\left(p-p^{\prime}\right) h\right|}{\|h\|} \leq\left\|p-p^{\prime}\right\|
\end{gathered}
$$

Take $\epsilon=\frac{\delta}{2}$

$$
\frac{f\left(x_{n}+h\right)-f\left(x_{n}\right)-p^{\prime} h}{\|h\|} \geq \frac{f\left(x_{n}+h\right)-f\left(x_{n}\right)-p h}{\|h\|}-\frac{\delta}{2} \geq \delta-\frac{\delta}{2}=\frac{\delta}{2}>0
$$

Hence $C\left(D^{+} f(x)\right)$ is open.

Definition

$$
1-d
$$

- super-differential of $f$ in $x$ is the set

$$
D^{+} f(x):=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}: \limsup _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{|h|} \leq 0\right\}
$$

- sub-differential of $f$ in $x$ is the set

$$
D^{-} f(x):=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}: \liminf _{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{|h|} \geq 0\right\}
$$

## Dini's derivatives

$\Lambda_{-} f(x)=\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0^{-}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}, \quad \Lambda_{+} f(x)=\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0^{+}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}$,
$\lambda_{-} f(x)=\liminf _{h \rightarrow 0^{-}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}, \quad \lambda_{+} f(x)=\liminf _{h \rightarrow 0^{+}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}$.

We have

$$
\lambda_{+} f(x) \leq \Lambda_{+} f(x) \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda_{-} f(x) \leq \Lambda_{-} f(x)
$$

and all Dini's derivatives are equal to $u^{\prime}(x)$ if $u$ is differentiable in $x$.
Recall

$$
\limsup _{x \rightarrow x_{0}}-f(x)=-\liminf _{x \rightarrow x_{0}} f(x)
$$

## Proposition

Then the super-differential of $f$ in $x$ is the set

$$
D^{+} f(x)=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}: \Lambda_{+} f(x) \leq p \leq \lambda_{-} f(x)\right\}
$$

and the sub-differential of $f$ in $x$ is the set

$$
D^{-} f(x)=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}: \Lambda_{-} f(x) \leq p \leq \lambda_{+} f(x)\right\}
$$

Indeed let $h>0$. $p \in D^{+} f(x)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\limsup _{h \rightarrow 0^{+}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{h} \leq 0 \\
\Longleftrightarrow \limsup _{h \rightarrow 0^{+}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h} \leq p \Longleftrightarrow p \geq \Lambda_{+} f(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $h<0 . p \in D^{+} f(x)$
$\limsup \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p h}{h \rightarrow 0^{-}} \leq 0 \Longleftrightarrow \limsup _{h \rightarrow 0^{-}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{-h} \leq-p$

$$
\Longleftrightarrow-p \geq-\liminf _{h \rightarrow 0^{-}} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h} \Longleftrightarrow p \leq \lambda_{-} f(x)
$$

Example Let us consider $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by $f(x)=-|x|$ The only point at which $f$ is not differentiable is $x=0$. At this point

$$
\begin{gathered}
D^{+} f(0)=\left\{p \in \mathbb{R}: \Lambda_{+} f(0) \leq p \leq \lambda_{-} f(0)\right\} \\
\Lambda_{+} f(0)=\lim _{h \rightarrow 0^{+}} \frac{-h}{h}=-1 \\
\lambda_{-} f(0)=\lim _{h \rightarrow 0^{-}} \frac{h}{h}=1 \\
D^{+} f(0)=[-1,1] \\
D^{-} f(0)=\emptyset
\end{gathered}
$$

Example Let us consider $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by $f(x)=|x|$ The only point at which $f$ is not differentiable is $x=0$. At this point

$$
\begin{gathered}
D^{+} f(0)=\emptyset \\
D^{-} f(0)=[-1,1]
\end{gathered}
$$

Observe that the subdifferential at any point $x<0$ is the singleton set $\{-1\}$, while the subdifferential at any point $x>0$ is the singleton set $\{1\}$.

Generalization of the fact that the derivative of a function differentiable at a local minimum or a local maximum is zero:
a) If $u$ has a local maximum in $x$, then $0 \in D^{+} u(x)$.
(b) If $u$ has a local minimum in $x$, then $0 \in D^{-} u(x)$.

Proof. If $u$ has a local maximum in $x$, then $u(x+h)-u(x) \leq 0$ for every $h$, close to zero. Hence

$$
u(x+h) \leq u(x)+0 \cdot h+o(h)
$$

for $h \rightarrow 0$ and thus

$$
0 \in D^{+} u(x)
$$

The other case is similar.

Examples of Hamilton-Jacobi equations
Examples of first order non linear PDEs Hamilton-Jacobi equations The Eikonal Equation

$$
|D u|=f(x),
$$

related to geometric optics

Stationary Hamilton-Jacobi equation:

$$
H(x, u, D u)=0
$$

$x \in \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{N}$, where $H: \Omega \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is called Hamiltonian in general convex in p (in the gradient-variable).

The Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation: It is a particular Hamilton-Jacobi equation important in control theory and economics.In this case the Hamiltonian has the form:

$$
H(x, u(x), p):=\sup _{a \in A}\{\lambda u-b(x, a) \cdot p-f(x, a)\}
$$

where $A$ is subset of $R^{M}$. $b$ (dynamic function) and $f$ (the cost function) For any fixed $\lambda>0$

$$
\lambda u+\sup _{a \in A}\{-b(x, a) \cdot p-f(x, a)\}
$$

Solutions of

$$
\lambda u+\sup _{a \in A}\{-b(x, a) \cdot p-f(x, a)\}=0,
$$

u is known as the value function associated to the corresponding control problem.

Lipschitz functions Let $I=(a, b) \subset \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} . f: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ Lipschitzian if there exists $L>0$ such that

$$
|f(x)-f(y)| \leq L|x-y| \quad \forall x, y \in I
$$

- Lipschitz functions are continuous ( $\delta=\frac{\epsilon}{L}$ ).
- A derivable function with bounded derivative is Lipschitzian


## Exercises

- If $f$ and $g$ are Lipschitz functions then $\mathrm{f}+\mathrm{g}$ is a Lipschitz function (show and find the Lipschitz constant)
- If $f$ and $g$ are Lipschitz and bounded functions then $f g$ is a Lipschitz function (show and find the Lipschitz constant)

Example of optimal control problem
A. Minimal exit time from an open set. Consider a physical system satisfying the state equation

$$
\dot{X}(s)=\alpha(s)
$$

in the open interval $\Omega=(-1,1)$, with the initial condition

$$
X(0)=x
$$

We only consider bounded controls $\alpha$ :

$$
|\alpha(s)| \leq 1 \quad \text { for all } \quad s
$$

Such a control is called admissibile.

Problem: find $\alpha$ such that the system attains the boundary of $\Omega$ in the smallest possible time $T(x)$.

## Proposition

(a) We have $T(x)=1-|x|$ for all $x \in[-1,1]$.
(b) For each fixed $x \in[-1,1]$ an optimal control is the constant function

$$
\alpha(s)=\operatorname{sign} \text { of } x, \quad 0 \leq s \leq T(x)
$$

If $0 \leq t<1-|x|$, then for every admissibile control $\alpha$ we have

$$
\left|X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)\right|=\left|x+\int_{0}^{t} \alpha(s) d s\right| \leq|x|+|t|<1
$$

whence

$$
T(x) \geq 1-|x|
$$

Moreover, for $x \neq 0$ we have equality in this estimate if and only if $t=1-|x|$ and $\alpha(s)=$ sign of $x$ for all $0 \leq s \leq t$.

## Remark

- The proof shows that for $x \neq 0$ the control is unique, and depends on the time only via the system:

$$
\alpha(s)=\operatorname{sign} \text { of } X(s) .
$$

Controls of this type, called feedback controls, have much interest in the applications because they allow us to modify the state of the system on the basis of the sole knowledge of its actual state.

- In case $x=0$ there are two optimal controls: the constant functions $\alpha=1$ and $\alpha=-1$.

The function $T:[-1,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies the following conditions:

- $T>0$ in $(-1,1)$ and $T(-1)=T(1)=0$;
- $T$ is Lipschitzian;
- $\left|T^{\prime}(x)\right|-1=0$ in every point $x \in(-1,1)$ where $T$ is differentiable.

Next we observe

$$
\left|T^{\prime}(x)\right|=1
$$

$x \in(-1,1)$ and $T(-1)=T(1)=0$ (1-d version of $|D u(x)|-1=0)$

- By Rolle's Theorem we see that there are not differentiable solutions
If the real-valued function $T$ is continuous on the closed interval $[-1,1]$, differentiable on the open interval $(-1,1)$, and $T(-1)=T(1)$, then there exists at least one $\zeta$ in the open interval $(-1,1)$ such that $T^{\prime}(\zeta)=0$ Hence $\left|T^{\prime}(\zeta)\right| \neq 1$. Not possible.
- many solutions a.e.: they satisfy the equation almost everywhere (at each of their points of differentiability).
- Select one solution.

It suffices to observe that in every point $x \neq 0$ we have

$$
D^{+} T(x)=D^{-} T(x)=T^{\prime}(x)= \pm 1
$$

while in $x=0$ we have already seen that

$$
D^{+} T(0)=[-1,1] \quad \text { and } \quad D^{-} T(0)=\emptyset ;
$$

It suggests a notion of weak solution. Consider a more general case. By stationary Hamilton-Jacobi- equations we understand a class of first-order nonlinear partial differential equations of the type

$$
\begin{equation*}
H(x, u, D u(x))=0 \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Michael G. Crandall, P-L. Lions:
They introduced the notion of viscosity solutions: this has had an effect on the theory of partial differential equations.
M. G. Crandall and P.-L. Lions, Viscosity solutions of Hamilton-Jacobi Equations, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 277 (1983), 1-42.

## Definition

$u \in C(\Omega)$ is a viscosity solution of (28) if

$$
\begin{equation*}
H\left(x_{0}, u\left(x_{0}\right), p\right) \leq 0 \quad \text { for every } \quad x_{0} \in \Omega \quad \text { and } \quad p \in D^{+} u\left(x_{0}\right), \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
H\left(x_{0}, u\left(x_{0}\right), p\right) \geq 0 \quad \text { for every } \quad x_{0} \in \Omega \quad \text { and } \quad p \in D^{-} u\left(x_{0}\right) \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Remark

- If $u$ is differentiable in a point $x$, then (29) and (30) are equivalent to $H(x, u(x), D u(x))=0$.


## Proposition

A. Exit time. The minimal exit time is a Lipschitzian viscosity solution of the equation

$$
\left|T^{\prime}(x)\right|=1 \quad \text { in } \quad(-1,1)
$$

Indeed in $x=0$ we have already seen that

$$
D^{+} T(0)=[-1,1] \quad \text { and } \quad D^{-} T(0)=\emptyset ;
$$

hence

$$
|p| \leq 1 \quad \forall p \in D^{+} T(0)
$$

Controlled evolution equation

$$
\dot{X}(s)=b(X(s), \alpha(s)), \quad X(0)=x
$$

where $b: \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{N}$.
$\alpha$ is the control function $\alpha:[0,+\infty) \rightarrow A$

$$
u(x)=\inf _{\alpha} J(x, \alpha(\cdot))=\inf _{\alpha} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(X(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} d s
$$

Take $n=1 b(x, a)=1, f(x, a)=x$
Compute $u$. Show that $u$ verifies

$$
\lambda u+\sup _{a \in A}\left\{-b(x, a) \cdot u^{\prime}(x)-f(x, a)\right\}=0 .
$$

Subsolution
$u \in C(\Omega)$ is defined to be a subsolution of $H(x, u(x), D u(x))=0$ in the viscosity sense if for any point $x_{0} \in \Omega$ and any $C^{1}$ function $\phi$ such that $u-\phi$ has a local max in $x_{0}$ we have

$$
H\left(x_{0}, u\left(x_{0}\right), D \phi\left(x_{0}\right)\right) \leq 0
$$

Supersolution
$u \in C(\Omega)$ is defined to be a supersolution of $H(x, u(x), D u(x))=0$ in the viscosity sense if for any point $x_{0} \in \Omega$ and any $C^{1}$ function $\phi$ such that $u-\phi$ has a local $\min$ in $x_{0}$, we have

$$
H\left(x_{0}, u\left(x_{0}\right), D \phi\left(x_{0}\right)\right) \geq 0
$$

Viscosity solution
A continuous function $u$ is a viscosity solution of the PDE if it is both a supersolution and a subsolution.

Test functions. Show that the conditions for subsolution and supersolution hold in $x=0$.
First, assume that $\phi(x)$ is any function differentiable at $x=0$ with $\phi(0)=u(0)=1$ and $\phi(x) \geq u(x)$ near $x=0$. From these assumptions, it follows that

$$
\phi(x)-\phi(0) \geq-|x|
$$

. For positive $x$, this inequality implies

$$
\lim _{x \rightarrow 0^{+}} \frac{\phi(x)-\phi(0)}{x} \geq-1
$$

On the other hand, for $x<0$, we have that

$$
\lim _{x \rightarrow 0^{-}} \frac{\phi(x)-\phi(0)}{x} \leq 1
$$

Since $\phi$ is differentiable, the left and right limits agree to $\phi^{\prime}(0)$, and we therefore conclude that

$$
\left|\phi^{\prime}(0)\right| \leq 1 .
$$

Thus, $u$ is a subsolution. Moreover $u$ is a supersolution. This implies that $u$ is a viscosity solution.

The dynamic programming principle and the Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation A control problem may be described as a process to influence the behavior of a dynamical system, in order to achieve a desired result. If the goal is to minimize a cost function then we speak of an optimal control problem. More generally, in the method of dynamical programming we use the notions of the value function and the optimal strategy.
The value function satisfies, at least formally, a first-order partial differential equation, the so-called Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation. Under some hypotheses of regularity, we study how to find the optimal strategy by using the value function.

$$
u(x)=\inf _{\alpha} J(x, \alpha(\cdot))=\inf _{\alpha} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(X(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} d s
$$

Take $n=1 b(x, a)=1, f(x, a)=x$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X(s)=x+s \\
& u=\frac{x}{\lambda}+\frac{1}{\lambda^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $u$ verifies

$$
\lambda u+\sup _{a \in A}\left\{-b(x, a) \cdot u^{\prime}(x)-f(x, a)\right\}=0 .
$$

On the other hand

$$
\lambda v-v^{\prime}(x)-x=0
$$

Solutions

$$
v(x)=\frac{x}{\lambda}+\frac{1}{\lambda^{2}}+c e^{\lambda x}
$$

Selection of the value function

Ordinary differential equations

$$
\dot{X}(s)=b(X(s), \alpha(s)), \quad X(0)=x,
$$

$\alpha$ is the control function, measurable in $[0,+\infty)$ that takes its values in a compact set $A$. We make assumptions on $b$ such that for every given $x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$, there exists a unique continuous function $X:[0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{N}$ :

$$
X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)=x+\int_{0}^{t} b(X(s), \alpha(s)) d s, \quad t \in[0, \infty)
$$

$$
b: \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{N}
$$

Assume that

- $b(x, a) \in C\left(\mathbb{R}^{N} \times A\right)$
- $b$ is Lipschitzian with respect to $x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$ for all $a \in A$ with a nonnegative real constant $L_{b}$

$$
\left\|b(x, a)-b\left(x^{\prime}, a\right)\right\| \leq L_{b}\left\|x-x^{\prime}\right\| ;
$$

$$
\forall(x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A, \forall\left(x^{\prime}, a\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A
$$

- there exists a nonnegative real constants $M_{b}$ such that

$$
\|b(x, s)\| \leq M_{b}
$$

for all $(x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A$.

The value function $\lambda>0$

$$
u(x)=\inf _{\alpha} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f\left(X_{x}^{\alpha}(s), \alpha(s)\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s
$$

for any $t>0$

$$
f: \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}
$$

. Assume that

- $f(x, a) \in C\left(\mathbb{R}^{N} \times A\right)$
- $f$ is Lipschitzian with respect to $x \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$ for all $a \in A$ with a nonnegative real constant $L_{f}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left|f(x, a)-f\left(x^{\prime}, a\right)\right| \leq L_{f}\left\|x-x^{\prime}\right\| ; \\
& \forall(x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A, \forall\left(x^{\prime}, a\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A .
\end{aligned}
$$

- there exists a nonnegative real constants $M_{f}$ such that

$$
|f(x, s)| \leq M_{f}
$$

for all $(x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^{N} \times A$.

## Example

$$
\dot{X}(s)=-X(s) \cdot \alpha(s), \quad X(0)=x
$$

with the constraint on the controls:

$$
|\alpha(s)| \leq 1
$$

$$
X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)=x e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \alpha(s) d s}
$$

In the example, take

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x, a)=|x| \\
\lambda=2
\end{gathered}
$$

The value function

$$
u(x)=\inf _{\alpha} \int_{0}^{\infty}\left|X_{x}^{\alpha}(s)\right| e^{-2 s} d s
$$

where $X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)$ is the state.

Proposition
(a) $u(x)=|x| / 3$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.
(b) The optimal control is the constant function $\alpha=1$.

For any admissible $\alpha$ we have

$$
\left|X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)\right|=\left|x e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \alpha(s) d s}\right| \geq|x| e^{-t}, \quad t \geq 0
$$

hence

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty}\left|X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)\right| e^{-2 t} d t \geq \int_{0}^{\infty}|x| e^{-3 t} d t=|x| / 3
$$

We have equality taking $\alpha(s)=1$ for any $s$.

The dynamic programming principle is

$$
u(x)=\inf _{\alpha}\left(\int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{\alpha}(s), \alpha(s)\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s+u\left(X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)\right) e^{-\lambda t}\right)
$$

for any $t>0$.

The Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation
Thanks to the dynamic programming principle we get that the value function satisfies

$$
\lambda u+\max _{a \in A}\{-D u(x) \cdot b(x, a)-f(x, a)\}=0 .
$$

In what follows we assume regularity properties.
$u \in C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$.

From the Dynamic Programming Principle

$$
u(x)=\inf _{\alpha}\left(\int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{\alpha}(s), \alpha(s)\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s+u\left(X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)\right) e^{-\lambda t}\right)
$$

for any $t>0$. Take

$$
\alpha(s)=a \in A
$$

with $a \in A$ arbitrarily chosen.

$$
\frac{u(x)-u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right) e^{-\lambda t}}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t} \int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{a}(s), a\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{u(x)-u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right) e^{-\lambda t} \pm u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t} \int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{a}(s), a\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s \\
\frac{u(x)-u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)+\left(1-e^{-\lambda t}\right) u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t} \int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{a}(s), a\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\frac{u(x)-u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)}{t}+\frac{\left(1-e^{-\lambda t}\right) u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t} \int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{a}(s), a\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s
$$

As $t \rightarrow 0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{u(x)-u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)}{t} \rightarrow-D u(x) \cdot b(x, a) \\
\frac{\left(1-e^{-\lambda t}\right) u\left(X_{x}^{a}(t)\right)}{t} \rightarrow \lambda u(x) \\
\frac{1}{t} \int_{0}^{t} f\left(X_{x}^{a}(s), a\right) e^{-\lambda s} d s \rightarrow f(x, a)
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence

$$
\lambda u-D u(x) \cdot b(x, a)-f(x, a) \leq 0,
$$

for all $a \in A$ and

$$
\lambda u+\max _{a \in A}\{-D u(x) \cdot b(x, a)-f(x, a)\} \leq 0,
$$

It is possible to show also the reverse inequality (here we do not give the proof)

$$
\lambda u+\max _{a \in A}\{-D u(x) \cdot b(x, a)-f(x, a)\} \geq 0
$$

Hence we have

$$
\lambda u+\max _{a \in A}\{-D u(x) \cdot b(x, a)-f(x, a)\}=0 .
$$

